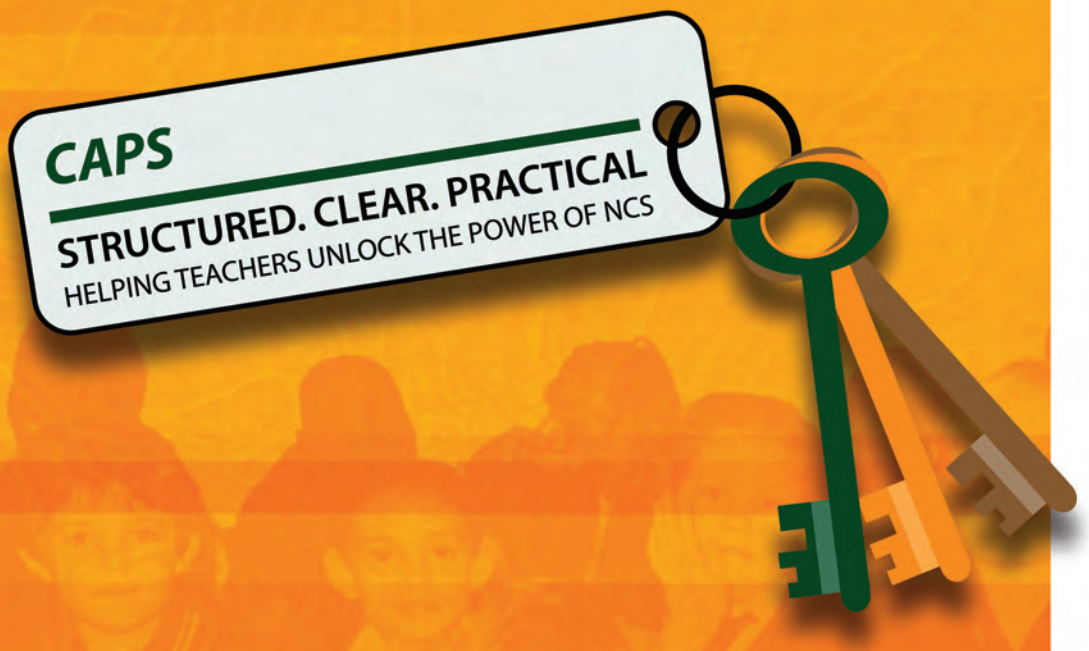
ISIZULU ULIMI LWASEKHAYA

IsiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke (uTAHFUZWE)

IsiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo lweziFundo nokuHlola



IsiGaba esiPhakathi neNdawo AmaBanga 4-6

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

ISITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA

AMABANGA 4-6

ISIZULU ULIMI LWASEKHAYA

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education
222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www.education.gov.za

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0463-3

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER

Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

OKUQUKETHWE

ISIGABA SOKU-1: ISINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA 3

1.1 Isendlalelo 3

1.2 Ukubuka ngamafuphi 3

1.3 Izinhloso ezivamile zohlelo lwezifundo lwaseningizimu afrika 4

1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi 6

1.4.1 Isigaba esiyisisekelo 6

1.4.2 Isigaba esiphakathi nendawo 7

1.4.3 Isigaba esiphakeme 7

1.4.4 Ibanga le-10 kuya kwele-12 8

ISIGABA SESI- 2: UKUTHULA ULIMI LWASEKHAYA EMAZINGENI APHAKATHI 9

2.1 Izilimi esitatimendeni senqubomgomo yohlelo lwezifundo nokuhlola 9

2.1.1 Amazinga olimi 9

2.1.2 Amakhono olimi 10

2.1.3 Izindlela zokufundisa ulimi 14

2.2 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi solimi lwaseKhaya 15

2.3 Izinsiza zokufunda nokufundisa 16

INGXENYE YESI-3: UHLELO LOKUFUNDISA OLUQUKETHWE LWAMAKHONO OLIMI 17

3.1 Ulwazi olumayelana namakhono, okuqukethwe kanye namasu okufundisa 17

3.2 Ukuhleleka kwemibhalo emaBangeni esi-4 kuya kwele-6 22

3.2.1 Ithebula lokuhleleka kwemibhalo 23

3.2.2 Izinhlobo zemibhalo ngokufingqiwe ezenziwa kuwowonke amaBanga kulesisigaba 24

3.2.3 Ubude bemibhalo yoLimi Lwasekhaya (okumele isungulwe abafundi) 31

3.2.4 Ubude bemibhalo yoLimi Lwasekhaya (abafundi okumele bazimbandakanye nawo) 31

3.2.5 Ulwazimagama okumele litholwe abafundi boLimi Lwasekhaya 32

3.3 Izinhlelo zokufundisa 32

3.4 Izinhlelo zokufundisa nokuqukethwe zesizulu ulimi lwasekhaya 34

ISIGABA SESI-4: UKUHLOLA 90

4.1 Isingeniso 90

4.2 Ukuhlola okungahlelekile noma kwansukuzonke 91

4.3 Ukuhlola okuhlelekile 91

4.4 Uhlelo lokuhlola 94

4.5 Ukuqopha kanye nokubika 103

4.6. Ukumodareytha imisebenzi yokuhlola 104

4.7 Okujwayelekile 105

IZINCAZELO ZAMAGAMA 106

ISIGABA SOKU-1: ISINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA

1.1. ISENDLALELO

IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (uTaHFuZwe) sikhombisa inqubomgomo yezinhlelo zezifundo kanye nezokuhlola emkhakheni wokufunda esikoleni.

Ukuze kwenziwe ngcono ukusetshenziswa kwaso, kwadingeka ukuthi kube nezichibiyelo ezithile ezizoqala ukusebenza ngoMasingana ngonyaka wezi-2012. Kwabe sekubhalwa umqulu owodwa odidiyele *IsiTatimende SeNqubomgomo YoHlelo LweziFundo NokuHlola* saleso naleso sifundo, okuwumqulu othatha isikhundla *seziTatimende zesiFundo, umHlahlandlela woHlelo lokuFunda kanye nomHlahlandlela wokuHlola Izifundo eBangeni-R kuya kwele-12*.

1.2 UKUBUKA NGAMAFUPHI

(a) IsiTatimende *SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (kuMasingana ngonyaka wezi-2012)* simele inqubomgomo yokufunda nokufundisa ezikoleni zaseNingizimu Afrika futhi siqukethe lokhu:

(i) NesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo LweziFundo nokuHlola kuleso naleso sifundo esifundwayo.

(ii) Umqulu weNqubomgomo, i-*National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12, kanye*

(iii) Nomqulu weNqubomgomo*,* i-*National Protocol for Assessment IBanga-R kuya kwele-12 kuMasingana ngonyaka we-2012).*

(b) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga*-R-12 *(kuMasingana 2012), sithatha indawo yeziTatimende zoHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke ezimbili ezikhona njengamanje; okuyilezi*

(i) *IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke Olubukeziwe IBanga-R kuya kwelesi-9, IGazethi KaHulumeni* ye-23406 zingama-31 kuNhlaba ngonyaka wezi -2002 kanye

(ii) *IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12, IGazethi KaHulumeni* ye-25545 ziyi-6 kuMfumfu ngonyaka we-2003 neye-27594 ziyi-17 kuNhlaba ngonyaka we-2005.

(c) IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke esibekwe sacaciswa esigabeni u-b(i) kanye no- (ii) siqukethe le miqulu yenqubomgomo elandelayo esizomiswa ukusetshenziswa kuthi esikhundleni sayo kungene i*siTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo IBanga-R kuya kwele -12 kusuka ngonyaka wezi-2012 kuya kowezi-2014:*

(i) Isifundo / isiTatimende sesiFundo, umHlahlandlela woHlelo lokuFunda kanye nomHlahlandlela wokuHlola kwesiFundo IBanga-R kuya kwelesi-9 kanye neBanga le-10 kuya kwele -12;

(ii) Umqulu wenqubomgomo, i*National Policy on Assessment and Qualification for Schools in the General Education and Training Band okwashicilelwa kwaba umthetho kuGovernment Notice No.124 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29626 mhla ziyi-12 kuNhlolanja ngonyaka wezi-2007.*

(iii) Umqulu weNqubomgomo, i-*National Senior Certificate: iKhwalifikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF),* elishicilelwa laba semthethweni *kuGovernment Gazette No. 27819* mhla zingama- 20 kuNtulikazi ngonyaka wezi-2005;

(iv) Umqulu weNqubomgomo, *isichibiyelo somqulu wenqubomgomo, weNational Senior Certificate: iKhwalifikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF), ukubhekelela izingane ezinezidingo eziyisipesheli,* elethulwa *kuGovernment Gazette, No. 29466* mhla ziyi-11 kuZibandlela ngonyaka wezi-2006, lifakiwe nalo kulo mqulu wenqubomgomo, i-*National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12; kanye;*

(v) Nomqulu wenqubomgomo, *isichibiyelo somqulu wenqubomgomo, weNational Senior Certificate: iKhwalifikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF),* ukubhekelela i-*National Protocol for Assessment (IBanga-R kuya kwele-12), elashicilelwa laba semthethweni kuGovernment Notice No. 1267 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29467* mhla ziyi-11 kuZibandlela ngonyaka wezi-2006*;*

(d) Umqulu wenqubomgomo, *i-National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12,* kanye nezigaba ezitholakala esiTatimendeni seNqubomgomo soHlelo lweziFundo nokuHlola njengoba kubekiwe ezahlukweni kusuka kwesesi-2, 3 kanye nesesi-4 kulo mqulu kuyingxenye yemithetho nemigomo *yesiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo IBanga-R kuya kwele-12.* Ngalokho-ke, *ngokuka Section 6 A* we*South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No.84 of 1996,)* kwakha isisekelo sokuthi uNgqongqoshe weMfundo esemaZingeni aPhansi akwazi ukunquma imiphumela kanye nemigomo emincane nje okungasukelwa kuyo, kanye nenqubo, nendlela yokwenza ukuhlola kokuphumelela komfundi ukuba kusetshenziswe ezikoleni zomphakathi nalezo ezizimele.

1.3 IZINHLOSO EZIVAMILE ZOHLELO LWEZIFUNDO ZASENINGIZIMU AFRIKA

(a) *IsiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke IBanga-R kuya kwele-12* sikhombisa lokho okuthathwa ngokuthi kungulwazi, amakhono namagugu adinga ukufundwa ezikoleni zaseNingizimu Afrika. Lolu Hlelo lweziFundo luhlose ukuqinisekisa ukuthi abafundi bathola babuye basebenzise ulwazi namakhono njengendlela ahambisana ngayo nezimpilo zabo. Ngale ndlela uHlelo lweziFundo lukhulisa ulwazi lwezimo abaphila kuzona, babenozwelo kuzibopho zomhlaba jikelele.

(b) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 sihlose lokhu:*

- Ukuhlomisa abafundi, noma ngabe bavela kuziphi izimo zenhlalo yomphakathi nezomnotho, ubuzwe, ubulili, ukukwazi ukusebenzisa umzimba nengqondo / ukuhlakanipha, ngolwazi, amasu nokungamagugu adingekayo ukuze bakwazi ukuzenelisa, nokubamba iqhaza elibonakalayo emphakathini njengezakhamuzi zezwe elikhululekile.
- Ukuvumela abafundi ukuba bangene emikhakheni yemfundo ephakeme.
- Ukwenza kube lula kubafundi ukwedlulela ezikhungweni zemisebenzi ngemuva kokuqeda esikoleni / imfundo yamabanga aphakeme; kanye
- Nokwedlulisela kubaqashi ulwazi oluphelele ngamakhono nakwazi ukukwenza ngempumelelo umfundi.

(c) *IsiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele -12 sesekwe yile migomo elandelayo:*

- *Ukuguquka kwezenhlalo yomphakathi*; ukubhekelela ukungalingani kwezemfundo ngesikhathi esedlule ukuze kulungiswe, nokuthi amathuba okufunda alinganayo atholwe yiwo wonke umphakathi;

- *Ukufunda ngokuphapheme nangokuhlolisisa*; ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngokuphapheme nangokuhlolisisa ekufundeni , kunokuthi abafundi bamane bagxishe emakhanda lokho abanikwe khona bebe bengayiqondi incazelo yakho;

- *Ulwazi oluphakeme namakhono aphakeme*, ubuncane obemukelekile umthetho wokulinganisa ulwazi okumele luzuzwe ebangeni ngalinye kumele bucaciswe, kubekwe nemigomo ephezulu okumele izuzwe kuzo zonke izifundo;

- *Inqubekela phambili yolwazi*; okuqukethwe nengqikithi yalelo nalelo banga kukhombise inqubekela phambili ukusuka kokulula kuya kokulukhuni.

- *Amalungelo esintu, ukudidiyela, ubulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo yomphakathi;* ukufaka imigomo nenkambiso yobulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo kanye namalungelo esintu njengoba echaziwe kumThethosisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika. IsiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (Jikelele) sinozwela ezindabeni zokwehlukahlukana kwesintu njengobuphofu, ukungalingani, ubuzwe, ubulili, ulimi, ubudala nokukhubazeka kanye nezinye izimo;

- *Ukwazisa ngezinhlelo zolwazi lwendabuko*, ukwazisa ukunotha komlando namasiko aleli zwe, nomthelela obalulekile wokufundisa ngamagugu aqukethwe ngumThethosisekelo okube nawo njengomsuka wenguquko ukusiza ekuguquleni amagugu abafundi; kanye

- *Nokukholakala, uhlonze kanye nokwenza ngempumelelo*, ukuhlinzeka ngohlobo lwemfundo olungaqhathaniseka ngokuqeqesheka nangazo zonke ezinye izindlela njengakwamanye amazwe.

(d) Isitatimende Sohlelo LweziFundo Lukazwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 sihlose ukukhiqiza abafundi abazokwazi :

- Ukubona baxazulule izinkinga, bakwazi nokwenza izinqumo besebenzisa ukucabanga ngokuhlaziya nangobuchule;

- Ukusebenza ngokuzinikela nabanye njengamalungu eqembu;

- Ukulungiselela, bakwazi ukuziphatha bona baphathe nemisebenzi yabo ngokuyikho;

- Ukuqoqa, bahlaziye, bahlele, bahlanganise, bahlolisise ngokucubungula ulwazi.

- Ukuxoxisana ngempumelelo besebenzisa izinto ezibukwayo, ukufanekisa ngezimpawu kanye namanye amakhono olimi ezimweni ezahlukene;

- Ukusebenzisa isayensi nobuchwepheshe ngempumelelo nangokuhlolisisa bekhombisa nokuzinikela kwezemvelo kanye nempilo yabanye; kanye

- Nokukhombisa ukuqondisisa umhlaba njengenkundla yezinhlelo ezihlobene ngokubona ukuthi izimo zokuxazulula izinkinga azenzeki ngazodwana.

(e) *Ukuhlanganisa izinhlobo zabafundi* yikho okumele kube ngumgogodla wokuhlela, ukulungiselela, nokufundisa kuleso naleso sikole. Lokhu kungenzeka kuphela uma bonke othisha bekuqonda kahle ukuthi bazobabona futhi babasize kanjani abafundi abanezihibe ekufundeni, nokuthi bazokuhlelela kanjani ukwehlukahlukana kwabafundi.

Okusemqoka ngokuhlanganisa izinhlobo zabafundi, ukuqinisekisa ukuthi zonke izithiyo ziyabonwa zigudluzwe ngayo yonke indlela ezikoleni, kumbandakanya othisha, amakomidi asemahhovisi ezemfundo, amakomidi ezikoleni, abazali kanye nezikole ezikhethekile ezisetshenziswa njengemithombo yolwazi. Ukugudluza izithiyo emakilasini, othisha bangasebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukene ezinhlelo zezifundo njengalezo ezitholakala eMnyangweni wezeMfundo eyisisekelo: *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010).*

1.4 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

1.4.1 IsiGaba esiyisiSekelo

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emkhakheni weSigaba Esiyisekelo sinjengoba sikhonjisiwe kuleli thebula elingezansi:

ISIFUNDO	IBANGA-R (AMAHORA)	IBANGA LOKU-1 KUYA KWELESI-2 (AMAHORA)	IBANGA LESI-3 (AMAHORA)
ULimi lwaseKhaya	10	7 / 8	7 / 8
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza		2 / 3	3 / 4
Izibalo	7	7	7
Amakhono Empilo: • Ulwazi lokuqala • Ubuciko bokusungula • Isifundo sokuzivocavoca • Okuqondene nomuntu uqobo kanye nokuphila emphakathini	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**7** (2) (2) (2) (1)
ISAMBA	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Isikhathi sokufundisa seBanga-R, 1 neBanga lesi-2, amahora angama-23 kuthi IBanga lesi-3 kube ngamahora angama-25.

(c) Izilimi zabelwe amahora ayi-10 eBangeni-R kuya kwelesi-2 kanye namahora ayi-11 eBangeni lesi-3. Isibalo esiphezulu samahora ayisi-8 nesibalo esiphansi esingamahora ayi-7 sabelwe ULimi lwaseKhaya kanye nesibalo esiphansi esingamahora ama-2 nesibalo esiphezulu esingamahora ama-3 soLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza eBangeni loku-1 kuya kwelesi-2. EBangeni lesi-3 isibalo esiphezulu esingamahora ayisi-8 nobuncane obungamahora ayisi-7 sabelwe iziLimi zaseKhaya kanye nobuncane obungamahora ama-3 nobuningi obungamahora ama-4 oLimini lokuQala lokwEngeza.

(d) Esifundweni samakhono olwazi lokuqala, kwabiwe lhora eli-1 eBangeni-R kuya kwelesi-2 kanye namahora ama-2 njengoba kukhonjisiwe ngamahora akubakaki ethebulini eBangeni lesi-3:

1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi neNdawo (iBanga lesi- 4 kuya kwelesi-6)

(a) Leli thebula elingezansi likhombisa izifundo nesikhathi sokufundisa esibekiwe sesigaba esiphakathi nendawo:

ISIFUNDO	AMAHORA
ULimi lwaseKhaya	6
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	5
Izibalo	6
Isayensi nobuchwepheshe	3, 5
Isayensi yezokuhlalisana kwabantu	3
Amakhono Empilo • Ubuciko bokusungula • Isifundo sokuvocavoca umzimba • Okuqondene nomuntu uqobo kanye nokuphila emphakathini	**4** **(1.5)** **(1)** **(1.5)**
ISAMBA	**27, 5**

1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhakeme

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa IsiGaba EsiPhakeme simi ngale ndlela:

ISIFUNDO	AMAHORA
ULimi LwaseKhaya	**5**
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	**4**
Izibalo	**4.5**
Isayensi yezemvelo	**3**
Isayensi yokuhlalisana komphakathi	**3**
Ezobuchwepheshe	**2**
Isayensi yokuphathwa komnotho	**2**
Ukwazi ngamakhono empilo	**2**
Ubuciko bokusungula	**2**
ISAMBA	**27, 5**

1.4.4 IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa eBangeni le 10 kuya kwele-12 simi ngale ndlela:

ISIFUNDO	UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI NGESONTO (AMAHORA)
ULimi LwaseKhaya	**4.5**
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	**4.5**
Izibalo	**4.5**
Ukwazi amakhono empilo	**2**
Okungenani kungakhethwa izifundo ezintathu **eqoqweni B** Isengezelelo B, Ithebula B1 kuya ku-B8 kumqulu wenqubomgomo, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12,* isifundo ngenkombandlela ebhalwe esigabeni sama-28 kumqulu weNqubomgomo obhalwe ngenhla.	**12 (3xAmahora ama-4)**
ISAMBA	**27, 5**

Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ngesonto kungasetshenziswa kuphela esibalweni esiphansi esidingekayo sezifundo zesiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke (TAHFUZWE) njengoba kukhonjisiwe ngenhla, akumele kusetshenziswe kunoma yiziphi izifundo ezengeziwe ohlwini lwenani lezifundo ezivunyelwe. Uma umfundi efisa ukwengeza ezinye izifundo, isikhathi kumele sandiswe ukwenelisa lezo zifundo.

ISIGABA SESI-2: UKUTHULA ULIMI LWASEKHAYA EMAZINGENI APHAKATHI

2.1 IZILIMI ESITATIMENDENI SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LWEZIFUNDO NOKUHLOLA

Ulimi isikhali semicabango nokuxhumana. Iphinde ibe wumnyombo wesiko esho okuthile okwenziwa ngendlela efanayo phakathi kwabantu kwakha ukuqonda kangcono umhlaba abaphila kuwo. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ulimi ngokuyimpumelelo kwenza abafundiukuthola ulwazi, ukuchaza ubuzwe, imizwa nemibono, ukuhlangana nabanye, nokulawula umhlaba wabo. Liphinde lunikeze abafundi inhlanganisela yezimpawu ezinothile, ezinamandla nezijulile zemifanekiso nemibono engasetshenziswa ukwakha umhlaba ukunaloku oyiko; ongcono nocacile ukunokuyiko. Kwenzeka ngokusebenza kolimi ukwehluka kwamasiko nokuxhumama komphakathi kuvele kuphindekwakheke, kanti kwenzeka ngokusebenza kolimi ukuthi ukwakheka kubuye kuchibiyelwe, kubebanzi kubuye kucoliseke.

2.1.1 Amazinga olimi

Ukufundwa kwezilimi emazingeni aphakathi kufaka lezizilimi ezigunyaziwe eNingizimu Afrika, ezilandelayo, Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga – kanye nezingagunyaziwe. Lezizilimi zingenziwa emazingeni ehlukile.

Ulimi Lwasekhaya ulimi abafundi abalufunda kuqala emakhaya ngokungungwa abantu abakhuluma lolo limi, ulimi abafunda ngalo ukucabanga. ULimi Lwasekhaya lubuye lubizwe ngoLimi Lwebele. Izinga lolimi lokuqala kufanele libe sezingeni lokuthi kungafundiswa ngalo. Ukulalela, ukukhuluma kanye namasu okusetshenziswa kolimi ayothuthukiswa aphucukiswe kodwa kugcizelelwe kakhulu Esigabeni Esiphakathi Semfundo lapho amakhono abafundi okufunda nawokubhala ayothuthukiswa khona. Ithebula elingezansi likhombisa amakhono abalulekile ohlelweni lwezifundo zoLimi Lwasekhaya.

Izinga loLimi lwaseKhaya linikeza ukusebenza kolimi okuveza isisekela samakhono okuxhumana adingekayo ezimweni zenhlalo nasemakhonweni okufunda ngokomqondo adingekayo ekufundeni kulolonke uhlelo lwezifundo. Ukugcizelela kubekwa kakhulu ekufundiseni amakhono okulalela, okukhuluma, okufunda nokubhala kulamazinga. Lelizinga linikeza ukukwazi ukuqamba, ubuhle nemicabango okuzobanika ikhono lokuphinda kuqanjwe, ukufanekisa, nokwandisa ulwazi lomhlaba wabo abaphila kuwo. Noma kunjalo, ukugcizelelwa nokunikezwa isisindo sokuLalela, nokuKhuluma kusukela eBangeni lesi-7 kunyka siyehla ukaleso esinikezwa amakhomo okuFunda nokuBhala.

ULimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza lususelwa olimini okungelona ulimi lwebebe kodwa olusetshenziselwa imicimbi ethile yokuxhumana emphakathini, okusho indlela yokufunda elandelayo emfundweni. Izinhlelo zezifundo zinikeza ukwesekela okuqinile kulabo bafundi abazosebenzisa ulimi lwabo lokwengeza lokuqala njengolimi lokufunda nokufundisa. Ngasekupheleni kweBanga lesi-9, abafundi kumele ukuba sebekwazi ukusebenzisa ulimi lwasekhaya kanye nolimi lokuqala lokwengeza ngempumelelo nangokuzethemba ezinhlosweni ezehlukene okufaka kuzo nokufunda.

ENingizimu Afrika , abafundi abaningi baqala ukusebenzisa ulimi lokwengeza, oluyi-English, njengoLimi lokulokuFunda nokuFundisa (LoLT)eBangeni lesi-4. Okuchaza ukuthi ukuthi kufanele kube sebefinyelele emazingeni aphezulu okukwazi ukusebenzisa uLimi lwe-English uma beqeda iBanga lesi-3, kanti futhi kumele bebesebekwazi ukufunda nokubhala kahle nge-English.

ULimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza kucatshangwa ukuthi abafundi bafika esikoleni bengazi lutho ngalo uma befika esikoleni. Eminyakeni yokuqala yokufunda kugxilwa kakhulu ekuthuthukiseni ikhono lomfundi ekuthuthukiseni ukuqonda nokukhuluma ulimi-okungamakhono ayisisekelo somuntu sokuxhumana.

EmaBangeni esi- 2 nawesi-3 abafundi baqala ukwakha ukuqonda ukufunda nokwazi ukuzwa nokukhuluma okuyisizinda. Baphinde basebenzise amakhono okuzwa nokukhuluma abawafunde oLimini lwaseKhaya

EmaBangeni aphakathi nasemaBangeni aphezulu, abafundi baqinisa amakhono okulalela, okukhuluma, okufunda nokubhala. Kulelizinga abafundi abaningi bafunda kusetshenziswa uLimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza, okuyi-English nokufanele bathole ithuba lokulisebenzisa kakhulu. Ngakhoke ukugcizelela okukhulu kubhekiswe ekusebenziseni uLimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza ngenhloso yokugcizelela ukucabanga nokucabangisisa. Loku kusimamisa amakhono okufunda ngokomqondo, okudingeka ngako ukuba kufundwe izifundo ezifana meSc ience kanye ne-English. Baphinde bazimbandakanye ekusimamiseni ikhono lokucabanga ngobuhle oLimini Lokwengeza.

Ngesikhathi laba bafundi befika emaBangeni aphakeme, kumele bebe sebelukhuluma kahle uLimini lokuQala lokwEngeza lapho bexhumana nabanye kanye nasemakhonweni okuhlakanipha emfundo. Nokho-ke okuhlalukayo, ukuthi kuleli zinga baningi abafundi abasuke bengakakwazi ukusebenzisa uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza ekuxhumaneni ngempumelelo. Inselelo yeZinga eliphakeme ukuthi laba bafundi balekelelwe futhi kuphinde kwethulwe uhlelo lokubeseka, ukuze bakwazi ukufinyelela emazingeni adingeka eBangeni le-9 Lawo mazinga kumele kube yilawo angenza ukuthi abafundi bakwazi ukusebenzisa uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza ngempumelelo ezingeni eliphezulu lokukhuluma ngenhloso yokubalungiselela imfundo ephakeme noma izikhungo zemisebenzi.

2.1.2 Amakhono olimi

Uhlelo lokufunda lolimi lwasekhaya kubekwe njengoba kulandela:

1	Ukulalela nokukhuluma
2	Ukufunda
3	Ukubhala
4	Isakhiwo solimi nokusetshenziswa kwalo

Ukulalela nokuKhuluma

Ukulalela nokukhuluma kuyinsika yokufunda kuzo zonke izifundo**.** Ngokulalela nokukhuluma okuyimpumelelo, abafundi baqoqa ulwazi baluhlanganise bazakhele imiqondo baxazulule izinkinga baveze imibono. Amakhono okulalela nokucophelela asiza abafundi ukuthola okungamagugu nendlela yokubuka izinto eziqukethwe embhalweni kanye nokufaka nezinselele nolimi olukhohlisayo.

Ezingeni eliphakathi, **uLimi lwaseKhaya labafundi** luzosebenzisa amakhono okukhuluma ukuze bakhulume baphinde bakhulume ngokushiwoyo. Bazokwakhela emakhonweni athuthukiswe emazingeni aphansi ukuze bakwazi ukugcina inkulumo enjana, izingxoxo nokuthulwa ngomlomo okufishane.

Kulelizinga, ulimi olukhulunywa abafundi kusafanele luthi ukuzimeleliswa (isib. Lulolongwe bese lisekelwa, isibonelo, ngohlaka lolwazimagama nemisho). Uthisha udinga ukwenza isiqiniseko sokuthi bonke abafundi bathola amathuba okukhuluma izilimi zabo zasekhaya. Ngoba abafundi banganenqubekela phambili emazingeni angafani, uthisha kufanele ache amathuba okukhuluma (isib. Imibuzo ayibuzayo) ibesezingeni lomfundi ngamunye. Njengoba umfundi eqhubeka namabanga, uthisha kumele alindele ukuba abafundi bakhulume kakhulu namagama abawashoyo abe made. Abafundi bazodlulisela amakhono ezilimini zabo zokwengeza.

UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA

Amakhono okufunda nokubukela asezingeni elithuthukile ayinsika yokufunda ngempumelelo ohlelweni lokufunda. Abafundi babanolwazi olunzulu lokufunda nokubukela embhalweni eminingi abukwayo nafundwayo kuhlanganiswe nemibhalo abonwayo. Abafundi bakwazi ukubona indlela uhlobo lombhalo nerejista eveza ngayo inhloso yezethameli nesimo sokuqukethwe embhalweni. Ngokufunda kwasemagunjini okufundela nokuzifundela ngokwabo, abafundi babengabantu abakwazi ukuzicabangela ngokunzulu.

Ukufunda kunikeza abafundi ithuba eliningi lokuthi bazimbandakanye olimini lwabo lokwengeza. Loku sikwazi ngophenyo olwenziwe ukuthi ulwazimagama lwabafundi luthuthuka kakhulu ngokuncika emthamweni wabakufundayo.

EmaBangeni aphakathi, uzokwakhela esizindeni esakhiwe maBangeni asukela ku-R kuya kwelesi-3. Uma kunesidingo, usebenzise ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela ekuqalene kweBanga lesi-4 ukulekelela abafundi kulelizinga. Ungasebenzisa leliqhinga kwesinye isikhathi uma unezincwadi ezinkulu ezanele zakulelizinga, bese ukushintsha ngokuxoxa indaba. Uma ungenazo izincwadi ezinkulu kulelizinga, ungasebenzisa imibhalo oyithathela encwadini yokufundisa noma izincwadini zokufunda. Ungaphinda usebenzise iqhinga lokufunda kanye nabo noma lokubafundela bonke ekilasini.

Sebenzisa indlela yokubafundisa ngamaqembu / ngababili ngokuqhubeka kwesikhathi bavumele ukuba bazifundele ngayedwana. Ukufunda ngayedwana okulawulwe ohlelweni lokufundisa kumele kwenziwe ngesikhathi esibekelwe kona.gqugquzela abafundi bakho ukuba bazifundele ngabodwana uma bethola isikhathi abangasisebenzisa ukwenza loko.

Uzobe usubahlelela izinhlobo zemisebenzi yokufunda ngokuqondisisa ukuqinisekisa ukuthi abafundi bayakuqonda loko abakufundile.

Inqubo yokufunda

Inqubo yokufunda yakhiwe ilezizigaba: ukulungiselela ukufunda, ukufunda kanye nengemumva kokufunda. Imisebenzi abafundi abangambandakanya kuyo ingafingqwa ngalendlela:

Ukulungiselela ukufunda:

- Ukuvuselela ulwazi lwaphapmbilini
- Ukubuka loko abakufundayo, umbhali, nosuku lokushicilelwa.
- Ukufunda isigaba sokuqala nesokugcina sengxenye.
- Ukuqagela

Ukufunda:

- Ukuma isikhathi nesikhathi ukuhlola ukuqondisisa okufundwayo nokuvumela ukuba kugxile kahle umqondo wokufundwayo
- Ukuqhathanisa okuphakathi nabakuqagelile
- Sebenzisa ingqikithi ukuthola amagama abangawazi kaningi ngokungenzeka; lapho kungenakwenzeka khona loku, sebenzisa isichazamazwi

- Ukuzakhela isithombe sokufundwayo
- Qhubeka nokufunda noma ngabe kunendawo ongayiqondisisi lapha nalaphaya.
- Funda ingxenye uma ungaqondi nhlobo, funda ingxenye engeqondakali kakhulu ngokuphimisela, ngokunensa, noma kokubili.
- Cela omunye ukuba akusize ukuze uqonde leyongxenye enzima
- Faka izimpawu zokufunda bese ubhekisisa amaphuzu angumongo
- Cabanga ngokufundile

Emumva kokufunda:

- Uma uzodinga ukukhumbula ulwazi oluthile olukhethekile, yakha uhlelo olusamdebo noma ubalule amaphuzu angumongo kanye nokumbalwa okusekela loko
- Yakha isiphetho
- Bhala ngokufingqiwe okozokusiza ukucacisa nokukhumbula amaphuzu angumongo
- Cabanga bese ubhala imibuzo emisha onayo ngesihloko
- Zibuze ukuthi uyitholile into obunenjongo yayo?
- Ukuqonda - qinisekisa ukuqonda kwakho lowombhalo
- Ukuhlola – ukuchema, izinga eliphezulu lombhalo
- Ukuthuthukisa umcabango – sebenzisa umqondo owubone embhalweni

Ukubhala nokwethula

Ukubhala kuyisikhali esibalulekile sokuxhumana esenza abafundi bakwazi ukuzakhela nokwedlulisa imicabango nemiqondo ehlangene. Ukubhalwa kwamathaski anhlobonhlobo ezimweni ezithize nasezifundweni ezehlukene kwenza abafundi bakwazi ukuxhumana ngempumelelo. Ukubhala, okwelakanyiswa ngendlela eyiyo kusetshenziswa izinhlaka zokubhala, kukhiqiza ababhali abanohlonze nabakwazi ukusebenzisa amakhono okukhiqiza bethule mbhalo abhaliwe, ayimidwebo kanye nembhalo abhaliwe okuxhumana ezilimi ezinhlobonhlobo.

Ukubhala kubalulekile ngoba kuphoqa abafundi ukucabanga ngokwakheka kolili kanye nokupelomagama. Lolu kugqugquzela abafundi ukuba basebenzise ulimi, bathuthukise isivinini sokwazi ulimi nokuthuthuka kokucophelela. Aabfundi bazofinda ukubhala izinhlobonhlobo zemibhalo yokuziqambela kanye neyolwazi, baqale nokusebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala njengesisekelo besebeqhubeka nokufunda ukubhala imibhalo ethile ngokuzimela. Bazophinde basebenzise inqubo yokubhala ukwenza okuhleleke kahle nokusebenzisa ulimi olufanele embhalweni abawubhalayo.

Inqubo yokubhala

- Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala,
- Uhlaka lokuqala,
- Ukubukeza,
- Ukulungisa amaphutha
- Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha nokuthula umbhalo

Abafundi badinga ithuba lokusebenzisa lenqubo futhi kufanele:

- Kufanele bacabange ngenhloso nangezethameli zalowombhalo ozobe ubhaliwe noma wenziwe;
- Bacabange ngamaphuzu besebenzisa, isibonelo, umbhalo osabulwembu, ishadi lembono egelezeyo noma uhla;
- Ukusebenzisa izinto zokufunda ezishaya emhloleni, nokukhetha imibono ehlaba esikhonkosini nokuhlela imibono
- Ukwakha uhlakaq lokuqala olubhekele inhloso, izethameli, isihloko nesakhiwo sombhalo
- Ukufunda uhlaka ngokucubungula nokuthola imibono evela kwabanye (abafundi noma uthisha);
- Ukulungisa amaphutha; nokufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha
- Ukwakha umsebenzi onobunono, ofundekayo, nokuwumsebenzi wokugcina olungiswe amaphutha

Izakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi

Ulwazi oluhle lolwazimagama kanye nokwakheka kolimi kunikeza isisekelo sokuthuthukisa amakhono (ukulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokubhala) oLimini lwaseKhaya. Abafundi bamaBanga aphakathi bazokwakhela esisekelwenini esendlalwe emaBangeni R – 3.

Abafundi bazofunda ukuthi Izakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi zisetshenziswa kanjani, bazophinda bathuthukise ulimi oluhlanganyelwe (meta-language) ukuze baxoxisane ngolunye ulimi, ukuze bahluze mbhalo ngokujulile banikeze umqondo ogcizelelayo noshaya esikhonkosini. Bazophinda futhi bakwazi ukusebenzisa lolu lwazi ukulinga ngolimi ukunika umqondo ngamagama kanye namazinga emisho embhalweni, ukubona ukuthi imbhalo nokuqekethwe kuhlangana kanjani. Ngokuzibandakanya anhlobonhlobo, abafundi bathuthukisa ulwazimagama lwabo bese besebenzisa ukuqonda kwabo **Izakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi**.

Kulindeleke ukuthi Izakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi zifundiswe engqikithini njengawowonke amakhono olimi afundiswayo nathuthukiswayo. Uhla lokufundisa luqukethe uhla lweZakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi okumele zibe zifundisiwe ebangeni ngalinye. Uma kukhethwa umbhalo wokulalela nokufunda womjikelezo wamasonto amabili, yenza isiqiniseko sokuthi iqukethe ezinye izinto zolimi ofisa ukuzifundisa. Yakha imisebenzi eqondene nemibhalo ezokwenza abafundi ukuba basebenzise lezinto, engqikithini, ngokufanayo nemibhalo abafundi abazoyibhala izofaka ezinye izinto zolimi. Nikeza abafundi ukulawulwa okufanele kokusetshenziswa kolimi kulezizinto. Khetha ezinye izinto abafundi abanezingqinamba kuzo ukuze ubanike ukuzijwayeza okuhlelekile. EmaZingeni aphakathi, imizuzu engamashumi amathathu ibekelwe ukuzijwayeza okuhlelekile kweZakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi.

2.1.3 Inqubo yokufundisa uLimi

Amasu okufundisa ulimi ancike embhalweni, ekuxhumaneni kanye nenqubo yokukhombisa. **Indlela encike embhalweni nendlela yokuxhumana** zombili zincike ekuqhubekeni kokusebenza nokukhiqizwa kwemibhalo.

Indlela encike embhalweni ikhombisa ukuthi imibhalo isebenza kanjani. Inhloso yendlela encike embhalweni ukwenza abafundi ukuba bakwazi, bazethembe nokuba abafondi abacubungulayo, ababhali, ababukeli nabasunguli bemibhalo. Kumbandakanya ukulalela, ukufunda, ukubukela nokuqonda ukuthi wakhiwe kanjani nokuthi unamuphi umthelela. Ngalokuzimbandakanya ekucubunguleni, abafundi bathuthukisa ulwazi lokuhlola izinga lombhalo. Indlela encike embhalweni iphinde ikhiqize izinhlobo zemibhalo ehlukene yenhloso ethile nezethameli. Lendlela ilawulwa ukuqonda ukuthi imibhalo yakheke kanjani.

Isu eligxile ekuxhumaneni lisitshela ukuthi uma umfundi efunda ulimi kufanele abe sendaweni lapho kukhulunywa khona lolu limi alufundayo futhi athole amathuba amaningi okulukhuluma ulimi ngokuthi uxhumane nabantu emphakathini. Ukufundiswa kolimi kufanele kwenzeke ekilasini lapho amakhono okufunda / nokubukela / nokubhala / nokwethula efundiswa ngokuchitha isikhathi esiningi kufundwa futhi kubhalwa.

Ukufundiswa kolimi kwenzeka ngendlela ehlangene, lapho uthisha eba yisibonelo eveza amakhono akhe amahle okufundisa, abafundi banikwa ithuba lokuziqeqesha emakhonweni ayiwo / afanele emaqenjini ngaphambi kokuba bakwazi ukuzisebenzisela wona la makhono ngokwabo. Ukwakheka kwesifundo ngasinye kufanele kube yileso esimbandakanya bonke abafundi ekilasini ngaphambi kokuthi baye emaqenjini ukuze baveze ikhono labo ngamunye. Amatemu asetshenziswayo yilawa: **ukulalela ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokubhala ngokuhlanganyela, okweqembu, ukuzifundela noma ukubhala ngayedwa engasizwa.**

2.2 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI SOLIMI LWASEKHAYA

Isikhathi sokufundisa uLimi Lwasekhaya singamahora ayi-6 ngesonto

Konke okuqukethwe wulimi kufundiswa kumzungezo wamasonto ama-2 (amahora ayi-12). Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kufanele kuqinisekise ukuthi amaphiriyodi amabili evikini ayalandelana. Kumzungezo wamasonto amabili kuyanconywa ukuthi isikhathi sokufundisa amakhono olimi sabiwe ngale ndlela elandelayo:

Amakhono	Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kumzungezo wamasonto amabili (amahora)
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Amahora ama-2
Ukufunda	Amahora ama-5
Ukubhala	Amahora ama-4
Izakhiwo zolimi nokusetshenziswa kwazo	Ihora eli-1
	Izakhiwo zolimi nokusetshenziswa kwazo kudidiyelwe kulezi zikhathi zokufundisa la makhono olimi abaliwe ngasenhla. Nokho ulimi kufanele lufundiswe ngendlela efaneleyo nefunekayo.Isikhathi esanele masabelwe ukufundisa izakhiwo zolimi kumzungezo wamasonto amabili..

Iziphakamiso ngesikhathi sokufundisa ngesonto

Leli thebula elilandelayo linikeza ukuthi isikhathi sokufundisa amakhono olimi singabiwa kanjani. Emasontweni amabili ulimi / uhlelo malufundiswe ngokusobala.

Isikhathi	uMsombuluko	uLwesibili	uLwesithathu	uLwesine	uLwesihlanu
Ihora elilodwa	Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela (ngenhloso yokulalela)	Ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela - ukwenza uhlaka	Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela (mbhalo emisha noma ukuqhubeka nembhalo ekade ifundiwe	Ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela-uzindla ngenqubekela phambili kumakhono athile	Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela imbhalo emisha noma ukuqhubeka nemibhalo efundiwe
	Izingxoxo ngembhalo kusetshenziswa ulimi oluvumelekile noluhleliwe (ukukhuluma)	Amaqembu kanye nokubhala okuqashelwe	Izingxoxo ngemibhalo kusetshenziswa ulimi oluhambelanayo noluhleliwe (ukukhuluma)	Amaqembu kanye nokubhala okuqashelwe, ukuhlolana kontanga noma kukathisha kokuhlela noma kokubhala	Izingxoxo mayelana nembhalo kusetshenziswa ulimi oluhambelanayo noluhleliwe (ukukhuluma)
	Ukufunda okwenganyelwe nguthisha (kuhlanganiswa ukufunda ngamunye kuzwakale		Ukufunda okwenganyelwe nguthisha (kuhlanganiswa ukufunda ngamunye kuzwakale)		Imisebenzana yokuzilolonga yokuqondisisa mayenziwe njalo emavikini amabili kusetshenziswe ithekisi eyodwa nefaneleyo ngaleyo nkathi.
	Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe		Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe		
Imizuzu engama-shumi amatha-thu		Ukubhala Ngamunye		IUkubhala Ngamunye	

2.3 IZINSIZA ZOKUFUNDA NOKUFUNDISA

Abafundi bolimi Lwasekhaya beBanga lesi-4-6 kufanele babe nalokhu okulandelayo:

Amabanga 4-6	
Izinsiza sifundo	
Izincwadi ezihlelelwe ulimi	√
Isichazamazwi	√
Izinhlobo zemibhalo ezifundwayo /	
Ubuciko bomlomo	√
Izindaba ezimfushane	√
Inoveli	√
Umdlalo	√
Izinkondlo	√
Izincwazi Zabezindaba	
Amaphephandaba	√
Amaphephabhuku	√

Othisha abafundisa ulimi Lwasekhaya kufanele babe nalokhu:

(a) Isitatimende sokuhlolwa somgomo wolwazi.

(b) Umgomo wemfundo ophathelene noLimi.

(c) Incwadi ehlelelwe ukusetshenziswa ngabafundi kanye nezincwadi zezinsiza mayelana nomsebenzi owengezelelwe.

(d) Isichazamazwi (esilimi-lunye, esilimi-mbili, esilimi-ningi, ithesorasi kanye nensakhilophidiya.

(e) Izincwadi zemibhalo ezinhlobonhlobo ezihlelelwe ukufundwa

(f) Izinhlobonhlobo zemibhalo yemidiya amaphephandaba, amaphephabhuku namabrosha

(g) Ukukwazi ukuthola izinsizakufunda ezibonwayo / ezizwakalayo ezingasetshenziswa ekilasini.

Izinsizakufundisa zasekilasini

a) Izinhlobo ezehlukene zemibhalo ukuhlelela wonke amazinga okufunda, isib. iqoqo lezincwadi zokufunda ezinemibhalo efanele izinga ngalinye ekilasini.

b) Izinhlobonhlobo zemibhalo yabezindaba: amaphephandaba, amaphephabhuku, iziqeshana zokukhangisa, amaphosta, izaziso, njll.

c) Izinsiza ezilalelwayo nezibukwayo

INGXENYE YESI-3: UHLELO LOKUFUNDISA OLUQUKETHWE LWAMAKHONO OLIMI

3.1 ULWAZI OLUMAYELANA NAMAKHONO, OKUQUKETHWE KANYE NAMASU OKUFUNDISA

Okulandelayo okuqukethwe, amakhono namasu okumele ayholakale ohlelweni lokufundisa.

Ithebula lamakhono namasu

Amabanga lesi 4-6		
Amakhono	**Okuqukethwe**	**Amasu okufundisa namakhono**
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	• Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa • Izinhlobo ezehlukene zokuxhumana ngokomlomo: • Inkulumo elungiselelwe nengalungiselelwe • Ukufunda kuzwakale okulungiselelwe nokungalungiselelwe • Ukukhuluma: inkombandlela nemiyalelo • Ukuxoxa indaba • Ukwedlulisa amazwi okubonga • Ukulingisa • Ingxoxo yamaqembu • Inkulumo-mpikiswano • Inhlolokhono (i-inthaviyu)	**Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa nokukhuluma** • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba • Ukukhumbula imininingwane yembhalo • Ukucabanga ngokungamagugu asemyalezweni wombhalo • Ucabanga ngenkolelo engaguqukiyo kanye nokuchema • Ukuxoxa ngomlingiswa, isakhiwo kanye nesizinda • Ukuveza imibono • Ukucacisa imibuzo **Ukuxhumana ngenhloso yokuhlalisana emphakathini** • Ukukwazi ukuqala ingxoxo ayigcine iqhubeka • Imigomo nezimiso zokunikezelana ngamathuba • Ukuvikela uhlangothi lwakhe • Ukuxoxisana • Ukugcwalisa izikhala nokugqugquzela isikhulumi • Ukwabelana ngemibono nokukhombisa ukuqonda okukhulunywa ngakho **Inkulumo elungiselelwe** • Uphenyo • Ukuhlela izinto ezingasetshenziswa ngokulandelana nangokugelezayo • Ukukhetha nokuthuthukisa izinhlosongqangi nokusekela imibono ngezibonelo • Isakhiwo esifanele, ulwazimagama, ulimi nezimiso zolimi • Isitayela nerejista • Ukubandakanya okufanelanayo nokubonwayo, okulalelwayo / nokulalelwa-kubukelwe, njengamashadi, amaphosta, nezithombe • Ukudidiyela ukubona okufanele, ukuzwa kanye / noma izinsiza ezilalelwa zibukwa njengamashadi, amaphosta, nezithombe.

Amabanga lesi 4-6		
Amakhono	**Okuqukethwe**	**Amasu okufundisa namakhono**
Ukufunda nokubukela	Izinhlobo zemibhalo emiselwe ukufundwa • Ubuciko bomlomo • Indaba Emfushane • Umdlalo • Izinkondlo Amasu okufunda nokubukela • Ukufingqa • Ulwazi lokufunda nokubhala okubonakalayo**:** ukukhangisa (iphosta, iphamfulethi), ikhathuni amakhomikhi imidwebo amathebula amashadi • Ukuqaphelisisa indlela ulimi olusebenza ngayo (ukukwazi ukubona amagama anencazelo esobala necashile nendlela awuguqula ngayo umqondo isb.inkolelo engaguqukiyo, ukuchema kwesikhulumi nenhloso) • Ukuqondisisa • Ukufunda kuzakale okulungiselelwe nokungalungiselelwe	**Amasu okufunda nokubukela:** Amasu asetshenziswa ukulungiselela ukufunda, sekufundwa, nangemuva kokufunda • Ukuqonda umbhalo • Ukufunda okuqoqekile nangokuqaphelisisa umbhalo (ukufunda ngokuqondisisa) • Ukukhombisa ukufunda ngokuzimela (ukufunda ngokuvulelekile kokuzithokozisa, kolwazi nokufunda) Yethula abafundi kuloku: • **Izimpawu ezisembhalweni** – izihloko, izithombe, amagrafu, amashadi, imidwebo, izihlokwana, uhla lwezinombolo, uhlaka, isib. okucashunwe emaphephandabeni, njll • **Ukwakheka kwemibhalo** – uhla lwezinto, ukulandelana kwezinto ngendlela, incazelo, inqubo, amaphuzu ayingqikithi, namaphuzu alekelelayo, nokwethula ngokulandelana. • **Izingxenye zencwadi** – ikhasi lesihloko, ikhasi lokuqukethwe, izahluko, uhla lwamagama asetshenzisiwe, njll. • Amasu okufunda nokubukela - Ukukhetha amaphuzu asemqoka - Ukubuka imininingwane esekelayo ngokudlulisa amehlo - Ukuzibonela okuchazwa amagama angejwayelekile nezithombe ngokusebenzisa ikhono lokubheka igama nezinkomba ezitholakala engqikithini - Ukuphinda ufunde - Ukwakha amanothi (umbono osemqoka nosekelayo) - Ukufingqa umbono osemqoka nosekelayo ngokwakha amaphuzu / izigaba ngokobude obudingekayo - Ukucacisa - Ukufunda kwezakho / ukuzakhela umqondo - Ukuchaza okushiwo umlobi - Ukwakha isiphetho / umbono okungowakho • **Ukwazi ukufunda nokubhala okubonakalayo** (uhla lwezithombe nemibhalo ebonakalayo isib. izikhangisi, izaziso, amaphosta, amakhomikhi, amakhathuni, izithombe): • Amasu okunxenxa: ulimi lozwelo, noluchemile • Okwenziwa ukusebenzisa ukubukeka nokwakhiwe izimpawu zokubhaleka kwento, isib. ubukhulu bombhalo nohlobo lombhalo, izihloko, imdwebo nemifanekiso

Amabanga lesi 4-6		
Amakhono	**Okuqukethwe**	**Amasu okufundisa namakhono**
		Izinkondlo • Umqondo osobala • Umqondo Ocashile • Indikimba nomyalezo • Izifenqo / izithombe-magama / ukukhethwa kwamagama iphimbo ukuphendula eveza imizwa • Imigqa, amagama, izitanza, imvumelwano, isigqi, izimpawu zokuloba, impindwa, ifanamsindo **Ubuciko bomlomo, Umdlalo** **Izimpawu ezigqamile zemibhalo** • Isakhiwo • Abalingiswa • Ukuvezwa kwabalingiswa • Indikimba nomyalezo • Ulwazi lwaphambilini nesizinda–nobudlelwano nomlingiswa nendikimba • Ukwakheka nezakhiwo zombhalo • Izimpawu ezibalulekile zombhalo **Imibhalo yolwazi neyenhlalo** • Izethameli nenhloso • Umqondo osemqoka nemiqondo elekelelayo / imininingwane ekhethekile • Ukwakheka nokuhleleka kombhalo • Izimpawu ezibalulekile zombhalo **Ukufunda okulungiselelwe (Ukufunda kuzwakale)** • Ukusebenzisa iphimbo, indlela yokuphimisa, isivinini, izitho zomzimba (ukuhlangana kwamehlo, indlela yokuma nokunyakaza komzimba) • Ukuphimisa amagama ngaphandle kokuguqula inkulumo **Ukufunda okungalungiselelwe (Ukufunda kuzwakale)** • Ufunda ngokushelela ubheka incazelo nenhloso • Ukuphimisa amagama ngendlela efanele kungalahleki incazelo • Ukwengeza incazelo ngokusebenzisa iphimbo, ukuqina kwezwi, ukushesha nokunensa, ukuma komzimba kanye nokunyakaza komzimba

Amabanga lesi 4-6		
Amakhono	**Okuqukethwe**	**Amasu okufundisa namakhono**
Ukubhala nokwethula	• Ukubhala amagama, isib. uhla • Ukubhala umusho • Ukubhala isigaba Umbhalo wokuziqambela • Ochazayo, isib. ochaza abantu, izindawo, izilwane, izitshalo, izinto, njll. • Olandisayo, isib. izindaba, okumayelana nawe • Owemcabango, isib. izinkondlo ezimfishane • Inkulumo mpendulwano nemibhalo yemidlalo emifishane esengxoxweni Imibhalo yokushintshisana (eyenhlalo, eyemthetho, eyezindaba, nembhalo yembiko) • Izaziso, imibiko, izincwadi, amakhadi ezibingelelo, izimemo • Amaphosta, izaziso, izikhangiso, iziqeshana • Izinkulumo ezimfishane ezibhaliwe • Imibhalo elandela uhlelo oluthile nokumayelana nawe • Esho okungamaqiniso, imibhalo yolwazi, isib. imibiko yabezindaba, imibhalo ngezinye izihloko, imibhalo yemidwebo	**Inqubo yokubhala** • Ukuhlela / ukulungiselela ukubhala • Uhlaka lokuqala, • ukubukeza, • ukulungisa amaphutha, • ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha, kanye • nokuthula umbhalo **Ukulungiselela ukubhala / ukuhlela** • ukucabangela izethameli eziqondiwe nenhloso • ukucabangela uhlobo lombhalo • ukuveza imicabango ukwenza imibhalo esabulwembu yemicabango / uhla • ukuhlela imibono **Ukwakha uhlaka lokuqala** • ukukhetha amagama • ukwakaha imisho • imiqondo esemqoka nesekelayo • izipawu ezikhethekile zombhalo odingekayo (isib. inkulumo ngqo yenkulumo mpendulwano) • ukufunda umbhalo wakho ngokucubungula • ukuthola umbiko osampendulo kozakwenu nakuthisha **Ukubukeza, ukuhlola nokulungisa amaphutha, ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha, nokwethula** • ukubukeza: kusimamisa okuqukethwe nokwakheka kwemiqondo • ukucolisisa amagama akhethiwe, umusho nokwakheka kwesigaba • ukuhlola nokulungisa amaphutha: ngokulungisa amaphuha ekusetshenzisweni kolimi, upelomagana, nezimpawu zokukhanyisa • ukuthula umsebenzi wokugcina ngobunono, nangokubonakalayo

Izibonelo zezakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi	
Izimpawu zokuloba	Ungqi, umbabazi, umbuzi, ukhefana, ikholoni, ukhefungqi, isibambelihlamvu, izicaphunimazwi, ikhongco, abakaki, ogaxekile
Upelomagama	Amaphethini esipelilingi, imithetho yesipelingi, izivumelwano, izifingqo, ukusetshenziswa kwesichazamazwi
Izingxenye zegama	Iziqalo, umsuka, isiqu, nezijobelelo
Amabizo	Amabizo abonakalayo *(isib. umuntu, isicathulo, njll)* Amabizo angabonakaliyo *(ukufa, umoya, inzondo, njll)* Amabizo anobunye nobuningi *(isib. umuntu / abantu, isihlalo / izihlalo, njll)* Amabizo angehlukanisi ubunye nobuningi *(isib. amanzi, ububi, ukudla, njll)* Amabizomvama *(isib. isihlahla, indlela, njll)* Amabizoqoqa (isib. *iqulo lezinyosi, umhlambi wezinkomo, njll)* Amabizoqho *(isib. uSipho, iTheku, uZwane, njll)* Amabizombaxa *(igejambazo, imbuzimawa, njll)*
Izabizwana	Isabizwana soqobo *(isib. mina, wena, thina, yona, bona, yena, njll)* Isabizwana sokukhomba *(isib. lona, lowo, lowaya, njll)* Isabizwana sokubala *(isib. -nke, -dwa, -bili, thathu, njll)*
Izichasiso	Iziphawulo zonke (isib. *omuhle, okhulu, njll)* Isibaluli (*isib. oqatha, oqotho, njll)* Ongumnini (*isib. lami, kababa, wami, njll)* Inani *(isib. mumbe, muni, muphi, munye, njll)*
Izandiso	Isandiso sendawo *(isib. phandle, kuye, kude, njll)* Isandiso sesimo *(kahle, kabi, kanje, njll)* Isandiso senkathi *(isib.izolo, emini, ekuseni, njll)*
Izenzo	Eziqala ngonkamisa *(isib. elula, aba, akha, njll)* Eziphundulekile *(isib. azi, ithi, isho)* Ezinhlamvumbili *(isib. hamba, hleka, vuka, njll)* Ezinhlamvuntathu *(isib. khuluma, khululeka, xukuza, njll)*
Isenzo nenkathi	Inkathi yamanje *(isib. Ngifunda isiZulu)* Inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo *(isib. Ngisapheka ukudla)* Inkathi edlule *(isib. Ngafunda isiZulu)* Inkathi ezayo *(isib. Ngizofunda isiZulu)* **Izindlela zesenzo** *(isib. Eqondile, eyamandla, eyamile / encikile, esabizo, eyenhloso, ephoqayo*)
Isikhanyiso	**Isenzukuthi**: isib. *muhlu, phihli, saka* **Isandiso**: isib. *esenkathi, esesimo, esendawo,*
Isihlanganiso	Sihlanganisa okuthile okubekeke ngokwehlukana (*isib. ngoba, kodwa, ukuze, nakuba, futhi, njll)*
Isibabazo	Ukuveza imizwa *(isib. halala! maye! maye babo! njll)*
Izivumelwano	**Izivumelwno sikamenzi** isib. umfana usefikile. **Isivumelwano sikamenziwa** isib. uthisha ubafundisa isiZulu abafundi

Imisho	Mithathu: **Oqondile** ubonakala ngesilandiso esisodwa (*isib. Umfana udlala ibhola)* **Ombaxa** kuhlanganiswa imisho emibili eqondile (*isib. Ngiyasebebenza kodwa angiphumeleli)* **Omagatshagatsha** ubonakala ngomusho omkhulu / oyinhloko kanye nokhonzile / oncikile (isib. Isando sokuphihliza amatshe sephukile. Omkhulu: isando sephukile. Okhonzile: sokuphihliza amatshe.
Izimpambosi	**Eyokwenzana** ibonakala ngesakhi –ana **Eyokwenzeka** ibonakala ngesakhi –eka **Eyokwenzela** ibonakala ngesakhi –ela **Eyokwenzisa** ibonakala ngesakhi –isa **Eyokwenzisisa** ibonakala ngesakhi –isisa **Eyokwenzayenza** ibonakala ngokuphindwa kwesiqu sesenzo **Eyokwenziwa ibonakala ngesakhi u-wa**
Inkulumongqo nenkulumo ewumbiko	USenzo wathi, “Ngizokubona ngeSonto ekuseni” USenzo wathi uzongibona ngeSonto ekuseni. Umama wabuza, “Uwuthanda ngempela umculo wokholo” Umama wabuza ukuthi ngiyawuthanda yini umculo wokholo.

3.2 UKUHLELEKA KWEMIBHALO EBANGENI LESI-4 KUYA KWELE-6

Ukuze kuqinisekiswe ukufundiswa kwezinhlobo ezahlukene zemimbhalo onyakeni nasebangeni ngalinye lesigaba uhlu (Isengezelelo A) isetshenziselwe ukuhlelela ukusetshenziswa kwemibhalo ohlelweni lokufundisa lwebanga ngalinye. Izinhlobo eziyisithupha zemibhalo ezisetshenziswe ukuhlela mbhalo esigabeni. Kulama thekisthi kukhona adlulisa ulwazi, alandisayo, ancengayo anikeza imiyalelo (inqubo) newemibhalo yobuciko (izinkondlo, umdlalo nephrozi). Imbhalo yohlobo olulodwa anokusetshenziswa kuyunithi yamasonto amabili kuye ngobude bomthombo wayo. Imbhalo ingakhethwa njengezibonelo ezinhle zohlobo lwemibhalo ezobhalwa.

Izinhlobo ezehlukene zemibhalo zikhethelwe ukwenziwa esikhathini ezingamasonto amabili. Imibhalo okuyiyona esemqoka ibhalwe ngezansi. Abafundi bazosebeza ngeminye yalemibhalo noma yonke esikhathini esingamasonto amabili, ngokuyilalela nokuyethula ngokukhuluma noma ifundwe okanye ibhalwe. Konke ukufunda nokufundisa kufanele kuncike emibhalweni, kugxilwe ekuthuthukiseni amakhono namakhonywana olimi njengoba imininingwane inikeziwe ngenhla.

3.2.1 Ithebula lokuhleleka kwemibhalo

Amasonto	Ibanga lesi-4	Ibanga lesi- 5	Ibanga lesi- 6
		Ithemu yoku- 1	
1&2	Indaba emfishane nengxoxo engaye uqobo	Indaba emfishane nengxoxo engaye uqobo	Isiqephu esicashunwe ephephandaba / iphephabhuku / emsakazweni
3&4	Izinkondlo	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi / amathebula / amabalazwe / imidwebo / imidwebo esabulwembu; amagrafu; ingxoxo; ingxoxo equkethe ubuqiniso	Inganekwane
5&6	Inganekwane	Isiqephu esicashunwe ephephandaba / iphephabhuku	Umbhalo onxenxayo nesikhangiso
7&8	Umbhalo oqukethe imiyalelo	Inganekwane	Umdlalo / idrama
9&10	Umbhalo ocashunwe ephephandabeni noma ephephabhukwini	Izinkondlo	Izinkondlo
		Ithemu lesi-2	
1&2	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi- isimo sezulu	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi: imiyalelo	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi: imiyalelo
3&4	Indaba emfishane	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi / amathebula / amabalazwe / imidwebo / amagrafu; ingxoxo; ukuchazwa kwe(zi)nto / izitshalo / izilwane / izindawo	Inoveli
5&6	Inganekwane	Izinkondlo	Indaba emfishane
7&8	Izinqubo, umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi / amathebula / imidwebo / amagrafu; .	Inganekwane	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi: ishadi lesimo sezulu
9&10	**UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO**		
		Ithemu yesi- 3	
Amasonto 1&2	Inoveli	Inoveli	Inoveli
3&4	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. ingxoxo equkethe ubuqiniso / isiqephu esicashunwe ezindabeni / embikweni / isib. iphosta / izexwayiso;ingxoxo	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi / amathebula / amabalazwe / imidwebo / amagrafu;	Inganekwane
5&6	Inkondlo	Inganekwane	Indaba emIndaba emfishane, incwadi, idayari

Amasonto	Ibanga lesi-4	Ibanga lesi- 5	Ibanga lesi- 6
7&8	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi / amathebula / amabalazwe / imidwebo / amagrafu; ingxoxo; ukuchazwa kwe(zi)nto / izitshalo / izilwane / izindawo	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi: ishadi lesimo sezulu	Umbhalo obonakalayo
9&10	Umdlalo / idrama	Umdlalo / idrama	Umdlalo / idrama
Ithemu yesi- 4			
Amasonto 1&2	Isiqephu esicashunwe ephephandaba / iphephabhuku / emsakazweni	Indaba emfishane	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi i-iseyi echazayo
3&4	Indaba emfishane	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi / amathebula / izithombe / imidwebo	Umbhalo oqukethe imiyalelo
5&6	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi: izikhangiso	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi / amathebula / amabalazwe / imidwebo / amagrafu;	Indaba emfishane
7&8	Umdlalo / idrama	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi-inqubo / imiyalelo	Izinkondlo
9&10	**UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO**		

3.2.2 Izinhlobo zemibhalo ngokufingqiwe ezenziwa kuwowonke amaBanga kulesisigaba

Ithebula elingezansi lichaza uhla lwezinhlobo zemibhalo abafundi okufanele bafundiswe zona emaBangeni 4-6; eminye imibhalo iyofakwa lapho kudingeka khona. Eminye yalemibhalo ayifakiwe ohlelweni lwamathebula okufundisa. Loko akusho ukuthi angebe yingxenye yokufundisa nokufunda nayo ibaluleke ngokulinganayo.

Imvusamqondo / ama-iseyi			
Inhlobo yombhalo	**Inhloso**	**Isakhiwo sombhalo**	**Izimpawu zolimi**
Umbhalo olandayo / imvusamqondo / i-iseyi	ukuthokozisa	Okwenziwayo okwethula abalingiswa nesizinda, isib. *Ngelinye ilanga kwakunenkosikazi eyayisikhulile ihlala nendodana yayo okwakuthiwa uJabu. Babehlupheka kakhulu.* Izigameko eziholela ebunzimeni, isib. *uJabu wasebenzisa yonke imali ayeyinikwe umama wakhe ethenga ubhontshisi wemilingo. Umama wakhe wathukuthela kakhulu.* Isixazululo nesiphetho, isib. *uJabu wabuya nomcebo omkhulu babe sebephila kahle nangentokozo emva kwaloko.*	Okubhalwe ngomuntu wokuqala noma umuntu wesithathu. Okubhalwe kusetshenziswa inkathi edlule Izigameko ezichazwe zalandelana Ukuxhumana kwesikhathi esikhonjiswayo, isib. Intathakusa yangalelolanga, emva kwaloko, kwathi uma.. Ukusebenza kwenkulumompendulwano Ulimi ulusetshenziswe ulimi ukwakha nokuveza ushintsho kumuntu ofundayo isib. Izandiso, iziphawulo, imifanekiso

Umbhalo ochazayo / imvusamqondo / i-iseyi	Ukuchaza into ethile ngendlela ecacile	Ukuchaza: kuveza ngokubanzi isihloko, isib. *Kwakunezimuzimu elikhulu* Incazelo: kuveza izimpawu noma ubunjalo besihloko, isib. *Lalinomzimba omkhulu owawunamabhamuza ayemfimfa uketshezi oluyiminciminci enyanyekayo eluhlaza okotshani olwaluconsela phansi.*	Kungabhalwa kusetshenziswa inkathi edlule noma yamanje Kwakhiwe isithombe ngamagama Kusetshenziswe iziphawulo, izandiso Ukusebenzisa ulimi lwezifengqo, isib. Isifaniso, isingathekiso, ukwenzasamuntu, ifanamsindo

Umbhalo wesimo sokushintshisana			
Inhlobo yombhalo	**Inhloso**	**Isakhiwo sombhalo**	**Izimpawu zolimi**
Incwadi emayelana nomuntu (yobungani)	Ukwazisa nokugcina ubudlelwano	Ikheli, usuku nokubingelela Ukwakhekha komyalezo kungahluka kuncike enhlosweni (isib. Ukulandela izindaba, ukuhalalisela, ukuzwelana) Inhlobo yombhalo esebenzisa inkulumo emayelana nawe (bheka ngezansi) Ukuvala, ukusayina	Ngokujwayelekile ulandela uhlelo olungahleliwe kodwa kuyahlukahluka, isib. Incwadi yesililo ingaba nokuhleleka Izimpawu zolimi zingahlukahluka kulandela inhloso yombiko
Incwadi yomsebenzi	Ezehlukene, isib. Eyesicelo somsebenzi noma umfundaze; eyokukhononda, eyesicelo, njll.	Ikeli lombhali, usuku, ikheli lobhalelwayo, isibingelelo Ingaba nesihloko Ukwakheka komyalezo kungahlukahluka kuncike enhlosweni, isib. Incwadi eya ephephandabeni ukuvala, ukusayina	Ngokujwayelekile yenzeka ngendlela ehlelekile Kusetshenziswa izimiso zolimi, isib. *Mnumzane / Nkosikazi,* *Ozithobayo* Okushaya emhloweni ngokuphelele – kafishane kuqonde ngqo
Ikharikhulamu vithaye (CV)	Ukunikeza kafishane imininingwane ngempilo yomuntu	Imininingwane ngomuntu: igama, usuku lokuzalwa, ubulili, ubuzwe, inombolo kamazisi, ikhela lendawo aphala kuyo, ikeli leposi, inombolo angathinteka kuyo (kungaba eyabazali / umnakekeli), njll. Izinto obamba iqhaza ngazo nozikhonzile Abantu abakwaziyo Ukubhaleka nokubukeka kwayo kubalulekile	Okushaya emhlolweni – isigamu sekhasi Izihloko namaphuzu Okuhlelekile nokuqonde ngqo

Idayari / ijenal	Ukubhala nokuveza izehlakalo ngawe	Ngokujwayelekile kubhalwa encwadini ethile ebalulekile (idayari noma ijenali) Okwenzekayo kubhalwa njalo (isib. Nsukuzonke noma masonto onke) Okubhalwayo kufakelwa usuku Inhlobo yombhalo esebenzisa okumayelana nawe	Ngokujwayelekile kubhalwa kusetshenziswa inkathi edlule Ibhaleka ngendlela engahlelekile Umbhali uzibhalela yena uqobo
Imeyili / imiyalizo ebhaliwe kamakhalekhukhwini	Ukwazisa nokugcina ubudlelwano	Ikheli lomuntu ozothola umbiko / umyalezo – okuba, ezikhathini eziningi, igama lozokwamukela nesiteshi azokwamukela kuso, kanye nezwe isiteshi esikulo. Isibonelo, moloiq *(igama)*@ *gmail.* (iseva) za *(izwe). Moloi.q@dbe.gov.za* • CC: loku kungaba okumuntu ozothola lomyalezo obhalwe ku-imeyilil. • Isihloko: dona sisho kafishane ukuthi ingqikithi ye- imeyili imayelana nani. • Umyalezo • Igama lomuntu othumela umyalezo. NB: Ikheli lomuntu othumela umyalezo liyazivelela ngaphandle kokwenza okuthile uma i-imeyile itholwa iloyo eya kuyena. Umuntu othumela umyaleza angafaka imininingwane yokuxhumana naye uma ethanda ekugcineni komyalezo. Okubizwa ngokuthi ukusayina	**Izingxoxo zokuxhumanana**

Isimemo	Ukumema omunye emcimbini ukuzokwenza okuthile (abese evuma noma aphike)	Singaba sesimweni sokuthumela incwadi eya kumuntu noma kusebenze ikhadi lesimemo. Kufakwe: Uhlobo lomcimbi Lapho ozokwenzeka khona Usuku nesikhathi Singafaka nendlela okulindeleke ukuba kugqokwe ngayo Igama lesimenywa Singafaka nesikhala sempendulo / RSVP Singakhekha ngendlela yokuthi kucace ukuthi umcimbi waluphi uhlobo ngokubuka ikhadi lingakafundwa ukuthi liquketheni Impendulo ingenziwa ngendlela yokuthumela umyalezo noma incwadi.	Kungaba uhlelo lwesimemo esihlelekile noma esingahlelekile Okushaya emhloweni ngokuphelele – kafishane kuqonde ngqo Sebenzisa amagama asebenza ngokwesiko lwesimemo, isib. *Ngifisa ukukumema..* Impendulo iba ngekhombisa ukuzithoba, isib. *Ngiyabonga kakhulu ukuthola isimemo, kodwa ngiyaxolisa ngeke ngikwazi ukuphumelela.*
Umbiko wesililo / wesifo	Ukwenza isikhumbuzo nokwazisa abanye ngokushona komuntu othile	*Igama eliphelele; usuku lokushona, indawo abehlala kuyo ngesikhathi eshona; usuku azalwa ngalo; indawo azalelwa kuyo; abephila nabo (umlingani wakhe, izingane) namagama abo; isikhathi, usuku, nendawo azongcwatshelwa kuyo* *Okunye kwaloku okulandelayo nako kungafakwa: imbangela yokufa; ulwazi ngempilo yakhe; imininingwane ngezikhumbuzo zokumhlonipha azokwenzelwa zona*	Yenziwa ibe ngehlelekile Kungasebenza amagama athile esikhundleni samanye, isib. *Ukushona* esikhundleni so*kufa* Ijwayele ukushaya emhlolweni Kusetshenziswa izimiso zolimi, isib. *kukhulunywa ngezimbali, iminikelo eyenziwayo*
Ukuyalela indlela	ukutshela umuntu ukuthi angafikka kanjani endaweni ethile	• sebenzisa ukulandelana ngendlela efanele • chaza indlela ethile efunakala ukuba ilandelwe • veza ibanga elingase lihanjwe ukuthi lingakanani • nikeza ulwazi usebenzisa izinto ezithile ezikhona ezibonakalayo uma kulandelwa leyondlela	• sebenzisa indlela okuyiyona ngqo • sebenzisa imisho ecacile neshaya emhlolweni

Izinqubo (isib. imiyalelo, izindlela, nemithetho)	Ukuyalela noma ukuchaza ukuthi into yenziwa kanjani ngokunikeza amasu alandelanayo	Injongo: amazwi okuchaza ukuthi yini ezoba umphumela, isib. *Yenziwa kanjani ikhava yephotifoliyo* Uhla lwezinto ezizosetshenziswa zihlelwa ngendlela efanele isib. *Iphepha elikhulu lokudweba izinto zobuchwepheshe, upende, njll.* Amasu alandelwayo ukuze ufeze injongo, isib. *okokuqala, penda ngopende oluhlaza ubuso bephepha.* Kungahambisana nombhalo obonakalayo, isib. Ibhodi lendaba, imidwebo, njll.	Kubhalwe ngendlela okuyiyona ngqo, isib. *Upende ubuso bephepha bubeluhlaza …* Ngokulandelana, isib. *Okokuqala … kulandele …* Sebenzisa izinombolo namaphuzu ukwenza kuhleleke ngendlela Gxila ekukhulumeni ngento ethinta wonke umuntu ukunokukhuluma ngomuntu oyedwa Khuluma ngezimo nembangela
Izikhangiso / amaphosta / izaziso	Ukunxenxa umuntu ukuba athenge okuthile noma asebenzise usizo olutholakalayo	Ingathatha izindlela eziningi ezahlukahlukene Ukusebenzisa iziqubulo namalogo Kujwayele ukusetshenziswa imifanekiso ebonakalayo Ukusebenzisa amasu okukhangisa Ukusebenzisa imifanekiso eyenza isikhangiso sihehe / sithathe amehlo futhi sikhumbuleke	Ukusebenzisa ubuciko bolimi elinezifengqo nelinobunkondlo ukwenza umehluko nolimi olukhumbulekayo, isib. isingathekiso, isifaniso, ifanamsindo, ukuphindeka kwamazwi, imvunge, isigqi,

Imibhalo yezincwadi kanye neyabezindaba			
Inhlobo yombhalo	**Inhloso**	**Isakhiwo sombhalo**	**Izimpawu zolimi**
Omayelana nawe	Ukuxoxa nokuveza izehlakalo ngawe	Okwenziwayo: ukuhlela isizinda noma ukuthola ingqikithi, isib. *Kwabe kungamaholide esikole* indlela izigameka ezenzeka ngayo, ngokulandelana kwazo, isib. *Ngaya lapho kuhlala khona uThulani … Kwase …* neminye imininingwane yokwengeza esigamekweni ngasinye, isib. *Wayemangele ukungibona.* Okuphinde kwenziwe – inkulumo yokuvala engafaka ukunaba ngokuthile, isib. *Ngiyethemba ngingachitha isikhathi esiningi noThulani. Saba nentokozo.*	Ngokujwayelekile kubhalwa kusetshenziswa inkathi edlule Ixoxwa kusetshenziswa umuntu wokuqala noma wesithathu Ukuxhumana nokushintsha kwezikhathi kusetshenziswe, isib. *Okokuqala, kwase, kwalandela, emva kwaloko, ngaphambi nje kwaloko, ekugcineni, ngesikhathi* Iphinde igxile kumuntu ngamunye noma kwababambe iqhaza eqenjini Kungalandelwa uhlelo olungahlelekile
Inkulumompendulwane	Kuwumbhalo wokushintshisana ngamazwi ngasikhathi kuxoxwa, evela ngqo embonweni obekwa isikhulumi	Uma kubhalwa inkulumompendulwane; •kubhalwa amagama abalingiswa ngakwesokunxele ekhasini; •kusetshenziswa ikholoni emva kwegama lomlingiswa okhulumayo; •kusetshenziswa umugqa omusha ukuveza umlingiswa omusha okulumayo; •umyalo kubalingiswa (noma abafundi) indlela okumele bakhulume ngayo noma ukuveza umnyakazo kufanele kunikezwe kubakaki ngaphambi kwamagama azokhulunywa; •chaza isimo ngaphambi kokuba ubhale.	Uma inkulumompendulwane ifaka umndeni noma abangani abasondele (“indlela ethile yokubhala iyasetshenziswa”. amazwi aziwayo akhuluma kafuphi ayasetshenziswa ukwenza izicelo, imibuzo, imiyalelo, imibono nokuqaphela kuyasetshenziswa Uma ingxoxo ifaka abantu abangaziwa indlela yokuxoxisana yenzeka ngendlela eveza inhlonipho kungezwe amazwi aziwayo akhuluma kafuphi ayasetshenziswa ukwenza izicelo, imibuzo, imiyalelo, imibono nokuqaphela kuyasetshenziswa
Ukubukeza (isib. indaba, incwadi noma ifilimu)	Ukufinyeza, ukuhlaziya nokuveza uvo ngemibhalo yezincwadi noma imibukiso	Ingqikithi: ulwazi oluqekethe isendlalelo njengombhali, umdwebi, uhlobo lomsebenzi Ukuchazwa kombhalo: kuchaza izinto ezisembhalweni noma umkhiqizo, izehlakalo ezisemqoka nezimpawu zobunyonincwa Isehlulelo: ukuhlolwa komsebenzi ngokuveza umbon noma ukwahlulela	Kubhalwa kusetshenziswa inkathi edlule / yamanje Kusetshenziswa ulwazi lokuncoma ukuhlola umbhalo, isib. iyajabulisa*, ifudumeza inhliziyo, iyahlekisa, eyathokozisa, iyakhungatha, ibalulekile, inika ulwazi, ivelele*

Imibhalo ecashunwe ephephandabeni / ekhuluma okungamaqiniso	Ukwazisa, ukufundisa, ukukhanyisela nokujabulisa umphakathi	• ukubalula amaqiniso kafishane nangokucophelela. • Ukulwela ukuveza ingqikithi ngaphandle kokulahlekelwa umfundi • Ukufingqa ngokucophelela, ngaphandle kokuhlanekezela iqiniso. • Ukunikeza isihloko esingujuqu bese kungezwa ngezihlokwana. • Ukuqala ngezinto ezingamaqiniso abalulekile: okungukuthi ubani, yini, kanjani, nini, kuphi, ngobani, nokuythi kufinyelela kuliphi izinga.	• Ulimi olucacile nolushaya emhlolweni • Kubhalwa kusetshenziswa umuntu wesithathu. • Kungasetshenziswa inkulumo eqondile noma impambosi yokwenziwa, kuncike kokugxilwe kuko okuyiko okudingwa umfundi. • Kungafakwa nokucashuniwe, imibono, imizwa, izinkulumo nokuqashelwe abantu abathintekayo noma ongcweti esihlokweni.
Isiqephu esicashunwe ephephabhukwini	Ukwazisa, ukufundisa, ukukhanyisela nokujabulisa umphakathi	• Isihloko masihehe sibe sibe nesasasa. • Ukwakheka makuthinte umuntu, kukhulume ngqo nomfundi. • Kube wuhlobo oluchazayo nolusebenzisa izifengqo, kuthole indawo emcabangweni yabafundi • Amagama, izindawo, izikhathi, izikhundla, kanye nemnye imininingwane edingekayo kumele ifakwe kulesosiqephu. • Isiqephu masinyakazise ukuheheka sigcine umfundi ethathekile yiso.	• Okucashunwe kushiwo abantu ngqo • Izigaba ezinde • Ukubhala okuchazayo • Kungasetshenziswa ulimi oluhlelekile nolungahlelekile kufaka nezisho zansukuzonke kanye kanye nalok okuvamile olimini lwendawo • Imibuzo engalindele zimpendulo • Amagama asemizweni • Ukusebenza kwemicabango nokuchaza

3.2.3 Ubude bemibhalo yoLimi Lwasekhaya (okumele isungulwe abafundi)

Umsebenzi	Ibanga lesi- 4	Ibanga lesi- 5	Ibanga lesi-6
Isigaba	Amagama angama-50-60	Amagama angama-60-80	Amagama ayi-80-100
• **Amagama**	Imisho eyisi-5-6	Imisho eyisi-6-8	Imisho eyisi-8-10
• **Imisho**	Izigaba ezi- 2-3	Izigaba ezi-3-5	Izigaba ezi-4-6
Imibhalo exoxwayo yokuziqambela, isib. ukukhuluma, ukuphinda kuxoxwe nokuxoxa indaba, izinkulumo ezimfishane	Imizuzu emi-2	Imizuzu emi-2	Imizuzu emi-2-3
Imvusamqondo / i-iseyi	Amagama ayi-100-120 Izigaba ezi-2-3	Amagama ayi-120-140 Izigaba ezi-3-5	Amagama ayi-140-150 Izigaba ezi-4-6
Indaba Emfushane, kuhlanganise nobuciko bomlomo	Amagama ayi-120-140 Izigaba ezi-3-5	Amagama ayi-140-160 Izigaba ezi-4-6	Amagama ayi-160-170 Izigaba ezi-6-8
Ukufingqa	Amagama angama-40-50	Amagama angama-50-60	Amagama angama-60-70
Umbhalo omude owedlulisa umyalezo isb. Incwadi	Umzimba wencwadi ube namagama angama-60-80	Umzimba wencwadi ube namagama angama-80-100	Umzimba wencwadi ube namagama ayi-100-120
Umbhalo omfushane	Amagama angama-30-40	Amagama angama-40-60	Amagama angama-60-80
Isifundo Sokuqondisisa	Amagama ayi-150-160	Amagama ayi-160-180	Amagama ayi-180-200
Ukufingqa	Bafingqa ngamagama angama-40-50 kusukela embhalweni onamagama angama- 230	Bafingqa ngamagama angama-50-60 kusukela embhalweni onamagama angama- 250	Bafingqa ngamagama angama-60-70 kusukela embhalweni onamagama angama- 280

3.2.4 Ubude bemibhalo yoLimi Lwasekhaya (abafundi okumele bazimbandakanye nawo)

Umsebenzi	Ibanga lesi-4	Ibanga lesi-5	Ibanga lesi-6
Imibhalo yokulalela ngokuqondisisa isikhathi eside isib. indaba, ukuphendulwa kwemibuzo, imidlalo, imibiko yabezindaba	150-200 / kufinyelele emizuzwini emi- 5	200-250 / kufinyelele emizuzwini emi- 5	250-300 / kufinyelele emizuzwini emi- 5
Imibhalo yokuqondisisa elalelwa isikhathi esifishane isib. izimemezelo, imibhalo yolwazi, imiyalelo, izinkomba	Amagama angama-60-70 / umzuzu o-1-2	Amagama angama-70-80 / imizuzu emi-2	Amagama angama-80-100 / umzuzu o-1-2
Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa / umbhalo wokufunda ngamandla	150-200	200-250	250-300

Ubude bombhalo wokwandisa ukufunda akunikeziwe njengoba loku kuncika ohlotsheni lombhalo, ubukhuni bezinga lolimi nelezinga lokufunda kwabafundi.

3.2.5 Ulwazimagama okumele litholwe abafundi boLimi Lwasekhaya

	Ithemu	1	2	3	4
Ulwazimagama	IBanga les-4	1700–2500	1850–3000	2000–3500	3500-4000
Amagama ashiwo kaningi	IBanga lesi-5	2400–4000	2700–4250	3000–4500	4500-5000
	IBanga lesi-6	3500–5000	3700–5250	4000–5500	5500-6000
Ukufunda ulwazimagama (amagama amasha)	IBanga le-4	800–1900 (75–250)	900–2200 (75–250)	1000–2500 (75–250)	2500-3000 (75–250)
	IBanga lesi-5	1500–3000	1750–3300	2000–3500	3500-4000
	IBanga lesi-6	2200–3800	2400–4200	2700–4600	3000–5000

3.3 IZINHLELO ZOKUFUNDISA

Uhlelo lokufundisa luveza ubuncane bokuqukethwe okungenziwa njalo esikhathini esingamasonto amabili ngethemu. Othisha abaphoqekile ukuqeda konke okunikeziwe esikhathini somjikelezo esingamasonto amabili. Ukulandelana kohla lokuqukethwe okunikeziwe kulinganiselwe ukuveza ukuthi kungathatha isikhathi esingakanani ukuqeda okuqukethwe. Akufanele ilandelwe injengoba injalo. Othisha kufanele benze futhi babhale amalungiselelo isifundo besusela ezincwadini zabo zokufundisa bafundise okuqukethwe ngethemu ngayinye kusetshenziswa ukulandelana nesivinini esifanele. Othisha bayakhuthazwa ukuthi baphinde basebenzise okuqukethwe nokufundiswayo ukuba bakuxhumanise nendawo abaphila kuyo.

3.3.1 Ihlanganiswa kanjani imibhalo ndawonye emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili

Imibhalo eyehlukene esetshenziswa ekwakhiweni nasekuhlelweni komsebenzi womjikelezo wamasonto amabili. Ikhethwe isuselwa ekutheni ixhumana kanjani yonke ukuze yakhe into eyodwa ehlangene, isiboneleo abafundi bangalalela indaba bese beyifunda. Bayalelwe ukuba babhale ukuchaza okufishane okungashiwo uma kuchazwa indawo nomuntu (okungancika endabeni) noma bengayalelwa ukuba babhale incwadi babhalele umlingiswa osendabeni. Khetha ingqikithi yomjikelezo wamasonto amabili ngamunye ukuze ukwazi ukuxhumanisa imisebenzi ngempumelelo. Isizathu sokusebenzisa lezizingqikithi ukwenza kubelula ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama ngokulishintshashintsha nezakhiwo zolimi ngendlela eyakha umqondo.

3.3.2 Ilandelaniswe kanjani imibhalo / imisebenzi esikhathini somjikelezo wamasonto amababili

Imibhalo akufanele ifundiswe ngendlela elandela uhlelo oluthile. Ezimweni eziningi, kufanele kube nemisebenzi / imibhalo yokulungiselela ukfunda noma umsebenzi obhalwayo. Ngezinye izikhathi, umsebenzi wokulalela nokukhuluma kufanele ususelwe embhalweni ofundiwe. Abafundi kufanele bazimbandakanye ngokuxoxa izinhlobo ezehlukene zemibhalo ngaphambi kokuba bayalelwe ukuba babhale leyombhalo. Ngokuvamile, umbhalo okufanele ulalelwe, isib. Indaba noma umbiko wabezindaba kuzohluka futhi ube sezingeni eliphezulu ukunalowo abafundi abazowufunda. Loku kubangelwa ukuthi amakhono abo okulalela athuthuke kakhulu ukunamakhono okufunda.

3.3.3 Izinhlobo zemibhalo ezinconyiwe nezinikeziwe

Kunezinhlobo zemibhalo ezinikeziwe ukuba zifundiswe kuyoyonke imijikelezo yamasonto amabili. Lezi izinhlelo ezibaluliwe ohlelweni lokufundisa okufanele zibekhona encwadini efundwayo. Ngokuvamile, alukho uhlobo oluthile lwendaba enikeziwe. Ukukhetha kungenziwa ezinhlotsheni zezindaba ezenzeka ngesikhathi esifanayo okuyisikhathi sasendulo noma esamanje, izindaba ezisuselwa emcabangweni (isib. ezingejwayelekile ezijabulisayo noma ezethusayo, eziphathelene nesayensi) izindaba zomlando (isib. Ezimayelana nezimpilo zabantu) neziphathelene namasiko (isib. izinsumo, izinganekwane, izinkolelo) ezitholakalayo. Okufanayo nobuqiniso bezinkondlo nemidlalo.

Kukhona nesinye isigaba esibizwa ngokuthi ‘imibhalo yokubuyisa imicabango efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela noma ngababili’. Lena imibhalo ekhethwe encwadini yokufunda / ezincwadini zokufunda / ezinye izincwadi zizosekela imibhalo efundwe esigabeni esinikeziwe. Kungaba yinhlobo yombhalo ofanayo (ukugcizelela ukuqonda isakhiwo sombhalo) noma inhlobo yombhalo ehlukile (ukuqhubeka nokugqugquzela uthando nokwandisa amakhono okufunda). Kuzozonke izimo, lokufunda okungeziwe kufanele kuxhumane nezihloko nengqikithi ekhethiwe ezincwadini ezinikeziwe kulowo mjikelezo wamasonto amabili

3.3.4 Inani lemibhalo ebalulekile emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili

Engxenyeni yokuqala yonyaka, kujwayele ukuba nenhlobo yombhalo owodwa noma umsebenzi ngomjikelezo wamasonto amabili ngamunye, zizobambili kwesinye isikhathi zibentathure izinhlobo zemibhalo noma imisebenzi ngomjikelezo wamasonto amabili ngamunye. Fundisa lezinhlobo zemibhalo nemisebenzi ehlobene nazo ukhumbule ukuthi abafundi bazozenza izikhathi eziningi ngokuqhubeka konyaka.

3.3.5 Zibhekelelwe kanjani izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi

Okuqukethwe esigabeni ‘ezakhiweni nezimiso zolimi’ ngokuvamile ziyaxhumana nezinhlobo zemibhalo enikeziwe ngaphansi kwezihloko ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, nokuBhala kanye nokweThula, nesizonikwa ngokwemvelo ukuqashelwa ngokuqhubeka kokumbandakanya umbhalo nangesikhathi esabelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, ukuBhala nokweThula. isibonelo, uma indaba isiyenziwe, abafundi ngokwemvelo bazovele basebenzise inkathi edlule baphinde bafunde imibhalo besebenzisa lenkathi. Noma kunjalo, kuphinde kubaluleke ukuthi umsebenzi wakhiwe ugxile izakhiweni ezithile zolimi, engqikithini. Khetha izinto engxenyenyeni ezezakhiwo nezimiso zolimi’ ukufundisa abafundi izinto ezivela ngokwemvelo zigxile enhlotsheni yombhalo ukuze kusekelwe indlela elandelelanayo yemvelo ekuthuthukeni nasekwazini ulimi. Akuzona zonke izinto okufanele zifundiswe ngesikhathi esinikeziwe kodwa kuqinisekiswe ukuthi zonke izinto ezisohlwini kulosomqulu zenziwe zonke ngokuphela konyaka.

Yenza imisebenzi enikeza enikeza umqondo kubafundi futhi exhumana nemisebenzi abayifundayo emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili. Imisebenzi eminingi yaloluhlobo kumele yenziwe njengoba abafundi beqhubeka namaBanga kusukela eBangeni 4 kuya kwele-6. Khetha ngokukhulu ukucophelela ukuthi imiphi imigomo oyichazela abafundi uzame ukuyigcina imibalwa ngokungenzeka. Ukusebenzisa iZakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi kuzololonga lamakhono. Ukufundisa kufanele kuhlanganiswe nawowonke amakhono oLimi kanye nezakhiwo zolimi njengoba zinokuhlobana. Konke lokhu kufanele kufundiswe engqikithini. Qaphela ukuthi kukhona isikhathi esabelwe imiyalelo ehlelekile ezakhiweni nezimiso zolimi.

3.4 IZINHLELO ZOKUFUNDISA NOKUQUKETHWE ZESIZULU ULIMI LWASEKHAYA

IBANGA LESI-4

IBANGA YESI-4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **1 - 2**	**Ukulalela indaba emfushane** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukusho abalingiswa • Ukuqagula okuqukethwe • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngokomlomo **Ukuphinda axoxe indaba** • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba ngokulandelana kwezigameko • Ukugagula amagama abalingiswa	**Ukufunda indaba emfushane** Imbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho • Ukuxoxa ngolwazimagama olusha olutholakala kuthekisthi efundiwe • Ukubona abuye aphawule ngabalingiswa • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngokucacile.izigaba nesivinini • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba noma amaphuzu awumongo ngemisho emi- 3 kuya kwemi- 5 • Ukuveza imizwa ngombhalo ofundiwe. • Ukweyamanisa okufundiwe nempilo yakhe	**Ukubhala indaba esuselwe esigamekweni esenzeke empilweni yakhe** • Ukukhetha okuqukethwe okuhambelana nesihloko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendaba njengohlaka • Ukufaka isakhiwo nabalingiswa • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, upelo-magama nezimpawu zokuloba • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama oluhambisana nesihloko • Ukuzakhela isichazamzwi sakhe **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Izinga lokusebenza ngamagama: umsebenzi:** amabizo ajwayelekile, amabizoqho, amabizo ezinto ezibalekayo namabizo ezinto ezingabaleki **Ukusebenza ngemisho**: imisho eqondile **Ukupelwa kwamagama nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba:** ungqi, osonhlamvukazi nezinhlamvu ezincane

IBANGA YESI-4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **3 – 4**	**Ukulalela inkondlo / iculo** Imbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukukhumbula umqondo osemqoka • Ukuxoxa ngephuzu eliwumongo • Ukweyamanisa nempilo yakhe • Ukubona imvumelwano nesigqi aphawule ngomthelela walokho kolalele iculo / inkondlo • Ukuzwakalisa imizwa evuswa wukulalela iculo / inkondlo • Ukucula / Ukuhaya imigqa ethize	**Ukufunda inkondlo / iculo** Imbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuxoxa ngamaphuzu awumongo • Ukuzwakalisa imizwa evuswa wukulalela iculo / inkondlo • Ukubona isigqi nemvumelwano nomthelela wako • Ukukwazi ukwehlukanisa amagama eculo / inkondlo ukuze athole isigqi **Ukucabanga ngethekisthi azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba noma amaphuzu awumongo ngemisho emi-3 kuya kweyisi-5 • Ukuveza imizwa ngamambhalo afundiwe.	**Ukubhala inkondlo elula / iculo** • Ukukhethwa kwengqikithi yenkondlo • Ukusebenzisa izakhiwo ezifanele • Ukuhlela, ukubhala uhlaka ukubukeza iculo • Ukusebenzisa isigqi nemvumelwano • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwezinhlamvu zamagama ukuthuthukisa isigqi sethekisthi • Ukubhala amagama nencazelo yawo esichazamazwini azakhele ngokwakhe **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama** **Umsebenzi**: amabizo ezinto ezibonakalayo nezingabonakali, amabizo ambaxa **Ezingeni lemisho** **Umsebenzi**: imisho oqondile **Incazelo yamagama**: amagama ahambisanayo, amagama atshelekiwe **Ukupelwa kwamagama nokusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba**: ungqi, ukhefana

IBANGA YESI-4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **5 - 6**	**Ukulalela indaba isib. ubuciko bomlomo (inganekwane noma insumo, umzekeliso)** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukubona isakhiwo abalingiswa nesizinda • Ukuxoxa ngomyalezo osemqoka • Ukuqagela mayelana nokuqukethwe • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngomlomo **Ukuphinda axoxe indaba** • Ukuphinde axoxe indaba alandelanise izigameko njengoba zinjalo • Ukugagula amagama abalingiswa ngokunembayo • Ukuveza imicabango kanye nemizwa	**Ukufunda indaba isib. ubuciko bomlomo (inganekwane noma inganeko, umzekeliso)** Umbhalo ocashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela ukusebenzisa izinkomba ukuthola umqondo • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, abalingiswa nesandiso • Ukuxoxa ngomyalezo oqukethwe • Ukuveza imibono nemizwa yakhe ngombhalo • Ukwahlukanisa phakathi kwamaqiniso nezehlakalo ezingelona iqiniso **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukweyamanisa okufundiwe nempilo yakhe	**Ukubhala indaba (ubuciko bomlomo inganekwane noma inganeko, umzekeliso)** • Ukuthuthukisa isakhiwo, abalinjgiswa, isizinda • Ukusebenzisa ulimi nolwazimagama ngokufanekisa • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi ukupela kwamagama nezipawu zokuloba • Ukwakha isichazamazwi sakhe isinamagama nencazelo **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama:isabizwana soqobo, sokubala nesokukhomba** **Ezingeni lamagama:** isiqalo, umsuka / isiqu nesijobelelo **Ezingeni lemisho** imisho eqondile, nemisho emagatshagatsha **Incazelo yamagamna**: izaga, izisho **Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba**: ungqi, ukhefana, isemikholoni / ukhefungqi

IBANGA YESI-4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **7 – 8**	**Ukulalela nokuxoxisana ngemibhalo yemiyalelo isib. iresiphi** • Imisebenzi wokwethula okufundiswayo: ukuqagela • Ukukhumbula inqubo • Ukubona izimpawu zemibhalo enika imiyalelo • Ukuqikelela izihlokwana ezisemqoka • Nikeza imiyalelo ecacile nezwakalayo isib. Yenziwa kanjani inkomishi yetiye • Yenza amanothi bese usebenzisa imiyalelo efundiwe • Buza imibuzo ucacise nemiyalelo • Imibono ekucaciseni imiyalelo	**Ukufunda imiyalelo yemibhalo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela ukusebenzisa izinkomba ukuthola umqondo • Ukuxoxa ngemininingwaze ethize eqondene ngqo nokushiwoyo • Ukuchaza ukulandelana kwezinto nemiyalelo	**Ukubhala imiyalelo isib. yenziwa kanjani inkomishi yetiye** • Ukwenza uhlu lokuzosetshenziswa nezithako • Ukulandelisa ngokwemiyalelo • Ukusebenzisa isenzo ukwedlulisa imiyalelo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele • Ukubhala amagama nencazelo yawo esichazamazwini azakhele ngokwakhe • Ukuhlela, ukwenza uhlaka lokuqala nokucolisisa umbhalo **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama** **Umsebenzi**: izabizwana zoqobo, izabizwana zongumnini, izabizwana zokukhomba **Ezingeni lemisho**: inhloko, isenzo **Incazelo yamagama:** atshelekiwe

IBANGA YESI-4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **9 -10**	**Ukuxoxa ngezihloko ezisematheni esusela eziqeshini zamaphephandaba nezamaphephabhuku** • Imisebenzi wokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • Ukulalelela ukuzwa okukhethekile • Ukubona umbiko osemqoka • Ukuxoxa ngephuzu elisemqoka nemininingwane eqondene ngqo nendaba • Ukuxoxa ngemiqondo esemqoka nemininingwane ekhethekile • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi olususelwa embhalweni ukuphendula umbuzo • Ukuxoxa ngemibhalo eveza isimo senhlalo, ifundiso ephathelene nesimilo, namagugu. • Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni **Ukwethula inkulumo elungiselelwe** • Ukukhetha ingqikithi yenkulumo • Ukusebenzisa isingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa ukuhlela ngokulandelana kwamaphuzu • Ukusebenzisa amakhono nokwethula isb.amakhono, umthamo, ukuphumula, ukuma	**Ukufunda imbhalo equkethe ulwazi isibonelo: isiqeshana sombiko wezindaba** Imbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. Ukuqagela ukusebenzisa izinkomba ezihambisana nesimo sokukhulunywa ngaso ukuze athole umqondo, ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu asemqoka noma amaphuzu ejwayelekile • Ukuxoxa ngezihloko zezindaba • Ukuxoxa ngephuzu eliwumongo nemininingwane eqondene ngqo nendaba efundiwe • Ukuphawula ngokukhethwa kwezithombe ethekisthini • Ukunikela incazelo yamagama angejwayelekile **Ukucabanga ngemibhalo azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukuzwakalisa imizwa ngethekisthi elifundiwe	**Ukubhala umbiko wezindaba osuselwe esehlakalweni esenzeke kuye uqobo** • Ukusebenzisa izihloko, umugqa ochaza igama lombhali wendaba, isigaba esiyisingeniso, okuphendula ukuthi ubani, yini, kuphi, nini, nokuthi kungani / kanjani • Ukukhetha okuqukethwe okufanele • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka olufanele • Ukubhala ulwazimagama olufanele • Ukusebenzisa izihlokwana • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele • Ukusebenzisa ukusetshenziswa kolimi, nopelomagama kanye nezimpawu zokuloba • Ukupela amagama kusetshenziswa isichazamazwi **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama**: **Umsebenzi:** ubuningi beziqalo zamabizo **Ezingeni lokusenza ngemisho**: **umsebenzi** : umusho oqondile izitatimende, imibuzo **Incazelo yamagama**: amagama amqondophika **Ukupelwa kwamagama nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba**: umbuzi, isibabazi, ukusetshenziswa kwesichazamazwi

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-2				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **1 - 2**	**Ukulalela imibiko yesimo sezulu** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Imisebenzi yokuthula:ukuqagela • Ukulalela imininingwane ekhethekile • Ukuxoxa ngolwazi oluthile olubalulekile • Uhlanganisa ulwazi nokwenzeka empilweni yakhe • Ukuxoxa ngoshintsho olungezeka kubantu • Ukuqhathanisa izimo ezindaweni ezehlukene, kukhombise isiphetho ongasincamela nezizathu • Ukuzimbandakanya engxoxweni , ngokusekela imibono yakho • Ukubona izimpawu zombiko wesimo sezulu: uhla nangendlela ulimi olusetshenziswe ngayo • Sebenzisa amaqhinga okuxhumana okuxhumana ngendlela enempumelelo esimweni seqembu	**Ukufunda imibhalo equkethe ulwazi nezithombe isib. amashadi amathebula / amabalazwe** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu asemqoka nemininingwane ekhethekile • Ukubona indlela umbhalo ohleleke ngayo • Ukuqhathanisa okufanayo nokwehlukile ezindaweni ezehlukene • Ukufunda umbhalo onikeza olwazi onezithombe isib. ibalazwe • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ubheka incazelo yolwazimagama amasha	**Ukubhala imibhalo eliqukethe ulwazi** • Ukuhlela ulwazi ngokulandelana • Ukufaka imininigwane ekhethekile • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nemisho eyesekeleyo ukuthuthukisa ukubumbana kwezigaba • Ukwakha okubonakalayo okubhaliwe isib.amashadi / amathebula / amabalazwe • Ukusebenzisa ukwakheka, upelomagama nezimpawu zokuloba • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele • Ukuzakhela isichazamazwi esinamagama nencazelo akhethwe wuye **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama**isiphawulo **Ezingeni lemisho:** inkathi edlule

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-2				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **3 - 4**	**Ukulalela indaba emfishane** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe kuTRF • Imisebenzi wokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • Ukubona umqondo obalulekile nemininingwane ekhethekile • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelana kwezigameko, isizinda nabalingiswa • Ukuxhumanisa nempilo yakhe • Ukuxoxa nokunikeza imibono • Uzimbandakanya engxoxweni yeqembu isib. ezindabeni ezimayelana nendaba • Ukubuza imibuzo efanele • Unikeza umbiko • Ugcina ingxoxo iqhubeka • Uphendula imibono yabanye ngenhlonipho nokuzwelana nabo • Banikelana amathuba okukhulumo	**Ukufund indaba emfishane** Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukubona nokuphawula ngabalingiswa nesizinda (indawo nesikhathi) • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda:ukuqagela nokucabanga okushiwoyo izinkomba zokuhambelana nesimo nempimiso • Ukuxoxa ngomlingiswa kuhlanganiswe nakwenzayo akushoyo nokukushiwo ngabanye abalingiswa ngaye • Uzicabangela izizathu zokwenzeka endabeni • Ukunikeza nokuchaza imizwa nemibono ngethekisthi • Ukuxoxa ngolwazimagama olutholakale emibhalweni efundiwe • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi	**Ukubhala uchaze ngomlingiswa** • Ukunikeza imininingwane egcwele ngomuntu • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nemisho eyesekelayo ukuthuthukisa ukubumbana kwezigaba • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olunhlobonhlobo kuhlanganise namagama amqondofana namqondophika kanye nezibaluli neziphawulo • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama nencazelo **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama**: iziphawulo, ukuqhathanisa **Ezingeni lemisho**: inkathi edlule, inkathi ezayo

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-2				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **5 - 6**	**Ukulalela nokuxoxa izinganekwane / izinsumansumane / nezinkolelo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Imisebenzi wokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • Ukubona umqondo osobala, isakhiwo, isizinda, abalingiswa bendaba engelona iqiniso • Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwezigameko ezingenzeka nezingeke zenzeke • Ukuzibandakanya engxoxweni usekele umbono wakho • Ukuphendula ngendlela enokucabangela abanye emibonweni naseziphakamisweni abazenzile • Ukubuyisa umbiko owakhayo ngomsebenzi owenziwe • Ukunikeza umbiko owaakhayo nongachemile ngezehlakalo, isizinda, nendikimba ngokulinganayo	**Ukufunda izinganekwane / nezinkolelo / izinsumansumane** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: ukufunda ngokushesha nokudlulisa amehlo • Ukubona nokuphawula ngesakhiwo, isizinda nabalingiswa • Ukunikeza izizathu zezinyathelo ezithathwa abalingiswa • Ukuqonda ulwazimagama • Ukubona amaphuzu awumongo nasekelayo • Ukubona nokuxoxa ngokungamagugu okuqukethwe emibhalweni **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba aveze amaphuzu asemqoka • Ukuzwakalisa imizwa ngakufunde embhalweni	**Ukubhala izinganekwane / nezinkolelo / izinsumansumane / nezinkolelo** • Ukukhetha amaphuzu ahamberlana nesihloko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendaba njengohlaka • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nemisho eyesekeleyo ukuthuthukisa ukubumbana kwezigaba • Ukuxhumanisa izigaba ngezihlanganiso namabinzana amagama • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi olufanele, izimpawu zokuloba ezifanele nokushiywa kwezikhala phakathi kwezigaba • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama nencazelo • Ukuhlela ukwenza uhlaka nokucolisisa umbhalo Kusetshenziswa inqubo Yokubhala	**Ezingeni lamagama**:izenzo ezikhomba inkathi eqhubekayo, izenzo, impambosi yokwenzela **Ezingeni lemisho**: umusho oqondile **Incazelo yamagama**: izaga nezisho

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-2				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **7 - 8**	**Ukulalela nokwenza ngokwemyalelo isb.** iresiphi / imiyalelo yokwenza okuthize Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Imisebenzi wokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • Ukukhumbula inqubo • Ukuboba izimpawu zombhalo onika imiyalelo • Ukuqaphela izihloko ezisemqoka • Ukunikeza imiyalelo ecacile, isib. Ukuthi ulakha kanjani isamishi • Ukwakha amanothi nokusebenzisa imiyalelo efundiwe • Ubuza ukuthola incazelo • Imibono ngokucaciswa kwemiyalelo • Ukubuza imibuzo ukuze athole ukucaciseleka • Imibono ngokucaciswa kwemiyalelo	**Ukufunda umbhalo womyalelo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda izinkomba ezihambelana nokuqukethwe • Ukuxoxa ngemininingwane ethize yombhalo • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelana kwemiyalelo • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola upelomagana nokuchaza amagama	**Ukubhala umbhalo equkethe iyemiyalelo isib. Lenziwa kanjani isamishi** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukukhethwa kwengqikithi ehambisana nesihloko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele njengohlaka • Ukuhlela ulwazi ngokulandelana • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nemisho esekelayo ukuthuthukisa izigaba ezibumbene • Ukusebenzisa ulimi nohlelo, ukupelwa kwamagama nezimpawu zokuloba • Ukwethula umsebenzi ngobunono esebenzisa izihloko, ukushiya izikhala phakathi kwezigaba • Ukuzakhela isichazamazwi sakhe esinamagama nencazelo yawo **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Umsebenzi ohlelelwe amagama**: izinsizasenzo, izindlela zesenzo, **Umsebenzi ohlelelwe imisho:** inkathi ezayo **Ukupelwa kwamagama nokusethsenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba**

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-2				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 7 - 8	**Ukulalela nokunika izinkoma** • Ukulela imininingwane ethile • Ukusebenzisa imininingwane ngokucophelela • Ukusebenzisa indlela yolimi olufanele			
ISONTO 9 – 10	**UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO**			

IBANGA LE-4 ITHEMU YESI-3				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 1-2	**Ukulalela inoveli** Umbhalo ocashunwe encwadini noma othathwe ku-TRF • Imisebenzi wokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • Ukulalela isiqeshana esicashunwe kunoveli • Ukulalela imininingwane ekhethekile • Ukubona umyalezo obalulekile • Ukuhlobanisa nempilo yakho • Ukuxoxo ngemqondo ebalulekile nemininingwane ekhethekile • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi olutholakala embhalweni ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuxoxa ngezithinta inhlalo, isimilo, nokungamagugu esiko okutholakala embhalweni **Ukuzimbandakanya engxoxweni yeqembu** • Ukunikezelana ithuba • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukubuza imibuzo eshaya emhloleni • Ukugcina ingxoxo iqhubeka • Ukuphendula imibono yabanye ngozwelo nangenhlonipho	**Ukufunda inoveli** Umbhalo ocashunwe encwadini noma othathwe ku-TRF Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukuhumusha nokuchaza umyalezo • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole iphuzu elimqoka ukufunda ekha phezulu ukuze athole imininingwane nokuqagela umqondo nomyalezo • Ukuxoxa ngabalingiswa, isakhiwo, isizinda • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka upelomagama nencazelo yamagama **Ukucabanga ngemibhalo azifundele ngokwakhe**	**Ukufaka umbhalo kudayari** • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka olufanele • Ukukhetha okuqukethwe ahambelana nesihloko • Ukusebenzisa uzwelomagama • Ukusebenzisa ukuhumusha kwesikhulumi sokuqala • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sohlaka olufanele • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nemisho eyesekelayo ukuthuthukisa ukubumbana izigaba • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi ukupelwa kwamagama izimpawu zokuloba nezikhala phakathi kwezigaba ngendlela efanele • Ukuzakhela isichazamazwi sakhe esinamagama nencazelo **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama**: izinsizasenzo **Ezingeni lemisho**: imisho engxube **Incazelo yamagama**: igama elilodwa elimele ibinzana lamagama

IBANGA LE-4 ITHEMU YESI-3				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 3- 4	**Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngombhalo wolwazi** Umbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Imisebenzi wokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • Ukuxoxa ngemininingwane ekhethekile • Ukubuza imibuzo ukuthola ulwazi • Ukulalela nokuphendula ngendlela efanele • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngomlomo • Hlobanisa nokweneka kuwe	**Ukufunda umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi** isib. mayelana nezenhlalo yomphakathi Umbhalo ocashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka neminingwane afunde • Ukufunda imibhalo ebhalwe yaba mifishane • Uthola ulwazi emithonjeni eyahlukene • Ukukhethwa kwamaphuzu afanele • Ukubona inhloso eyehlukene yombhalo • Ukubona nokuxoxa ngokungamagugu embhalweni **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukuqhathanisa izincwadi / emibhalweni	**Ukubhala isigaba sombhalo ochazayo (izigaba ezi-2)** • Ukukhethwa kokuqukethwe okuhambelana nesihloko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele njengohlaka • Ukusebenzisa isihloko kanye nemisho esekelayo ukuze athuthukise ukuxhumana kwezigaba ezi-2 • Ukwakha insiza ebonwayo yokwethula inkulumo • Ukusebenzisa nisichazamazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama nencazelo yamagama	**Ezingeni lamagama** **Umsebenzi:** inkathi edlule eqhubekayo, inkathi ezayo eqhubekayo **Incazelo yamagama**: izifenqo isifaniso, isingathekiso **Ukupelwa kwamagama nokusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba:** ofeleba nezinhlamvu ezincane, ungqi, ukhefana

IBANGA LE-4 ITHEMU YESI-3				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **5 - 6**	**Ukulalela inkondlo** • Imisebenzi wokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • Ukujabulela nokuphawula ngomthelela okhuthazwe umsindo wenkondlo • Ukuxoxa ngomqondo osemqoka • Ukuhlobanisa nolwazi onalo • Ukubona ifanamsindo nesigqi kubekwe nemibono ngoshintsho kumlaleli • Ukukhomba umuzwa wenkondlo • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa inkondlo **Ukulingisa unkondlo / imigqa ekhethiwe** • Ukukhetha indlela ezwakala ngayo nomnyakazo ofanelene nokuqukethwe kanye nokwakheka kwenkondlo • Ukusebenzisa iphimbo nokubukeka kobuso ngendlela efanele • Ukusebenzisa iminyakazo yomzimba nokuthula amakhono, isib.ukukhetha isigqi, ukuphakama kwephimbo nesivinini • Ukusebenzisa ukwehla nokwenyuka kwephimbo neminyakazo yobuso ngendlela efanele	**Ukufunda inkondlo** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukuchaza nokuhlaziya ukuvela kwemiza embhalweni • Khomba imvumelwano, isingathekiso nefanamsindo nemithelela yako • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ikubheka upelomagama nencazelo yawo • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuthola incazelo yamagama	**Ukubhala inkondlo** Ukukhethwa kwengqikithi efanele isihloko sombhalo • Ukusebenzisa okuqukethwe okufanele • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka olufanayo • Ukusebenzisa ulimi lwemicabango nelokuziqambela • Ukusebenzisa ifanamsindo, ukufana konkamisa, ongwaqa • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama oluhlukahlukene • Ukusebenzisaulimi lwesifengqo isib. izifaniso, izifengqo • Ukusebenzisa isiqgi nemvumelwano efanele **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • ukubukeza, • ukulungisa amaphutha, • ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina ngendlela enobunono neyanelisayo	**Ezingeni lamagama** **Umsebenzi**: izihlanganiso **Ezingeni lemisho**: izitatimende, imisho eqondile **Incazelo yamagama**: ukwenzasamuntu, isingathekiso, izifaniso, izifengqo, isigqi, imvumelwano

IBANGA LE-4 ITHEMU YESI-3				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **7 – 8**	**Ukulalela umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe isib.** amashadi / amathebula / amabalazwe Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Imisebenzi wokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • Ukulalela imininingwane ekhethekile • Ukuxoxa ngolwazi olukhethekile olungasebenziseka • Ukuchaza akubonayo • Ukuhlanganisa ulwazi nempilo yakho • Ukuzimbandakanya ezingxoxweni, nokusekela umbono wakho • Ukusebenzisa amasu okuhlanganisa okuxhumana ngepumelelo ezimweni zamaqembu	**Ukufunda umbhalo equkethe ulwazi enezithombe** isib.: amashadi amathebula / amabalazwe Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka • Ukufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe isi. ibalazwe • Ukubona indlela umbhalo ohleleke ngayo • Ukuhumusha izithombe	**Ukubhala umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi** • Ukuketha ulwazi oludingekayo • Ukuhumusha ulwazi olutholakala ezithombeni ngokuyikho lube izigaba • Xhumanisa imisho ibe izigaba ezilandelana ngendlela kesetshenziswa izabizwana nezihlanganiso • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, ukupelwa kwamagama nezimpawu zokuloba ngendlela efanele • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama ngendlela efanele • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama nencazelo **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama** **Umsebenzi:** iziqu **Ezingeni lemisho**: imisho eqondile, imisho emagatshagatsha **Ezingeni lemisho**: isenzo **Ukupelwa kwamagama nokusebenzisa izimpawu zoloba**: ikholoni

IBANGA LE-4 ITHEMU YESI-3				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **9 – 10**	**Ukulalela umdlalo womsakazo Kamabonakude noma obhaliwe** • Imisebenzi wokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • esusela esihlokweni • Ukuphinda axoxe umdlalo ngokulandelana • Ukugagula abalingiswa ngokunembayo • Ukulalela imininingwane eqondene ngqo • Ukusebenzisa imininingwane ngendlela efanele • Ukuzwakalisa imicabango nemizwa • Ukusebenzisa ulimi ngendlela efanele **Ukulingisa umlingiswa osemdlalweni**	**Ukufunda umdlalo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda • Ukuxoxa ngabalingiswa, umqondo osemqoka kanye nesizinda • Ukuzwakalisa imizwa evuswa umbhalo • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ikubheka upelomagama nencazelo yawo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe**	**Ukubhala inkulumo-mpendulwano** • Ukukhethwa kwabalingiswa abafanelene nomdlalo • Ukusebenzis auhlaka olufanele • Ukuhlela ingxoxo ngokulandelana • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olunhlobonhlobo • Ukusebenzisa ulimi ngendlela efanele, ukupelwa kwamagama, izimpawu zokuloba nokushiya izikhala • Ukuzakhela isichazamazwi sakhe esinamagama nencazelo **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama** **umsebenzi**: amabizo qoqa, amabizo akhombisa ukuzenzela, izabizwana, iziqu **Ezingeni lemisho**: umenzi – isivumelwano sesenzo **Ukupelwa kwamagama kanye ukusebenzisa izimpawu**: ungqi

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 1-2	**Ukulalela isiqeshana esithathwe ephephandabeni / ephephabhukwini** • Umbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Imisebenzi yokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • Ukulalela imininingwane ekhethekile • Ukubona umbiko osemqoka • Ukuqhathanisa nempilo yakhe • Ukuxoxa ngephuzu elisemqoka namanye amaphuzu • Ukuxoxa ngoenhlalo, ukuziphatha nangamagugu esiko **Ukuzibandakanya ezingxoxweni** • Ukubuza imibuza efanele nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuqhathanisa imbono yakho neyabanye • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye • Ukunikeza imibono eyakhayo	**Ukufunda indaba yesimanje emayelana nezindaba zomphakathi** Umbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda • Ukucabangela izizathu zokwenzeka endabeni • Ukuchaza imbangela nomthelela endabeni • Ukuzwakalisa imizwa ngethekisthi anikeze izizathu • Ukuxoxa ngamagugu ethekisthini • Ukuxoxa ngokukhethwa kwamagama nezithombe magama • Ukubona isakhiwo ulimi olusetshenzisiwe inhloso nezethameli endabeni • Ukuxoxa ngolwazimagama olusha olutholakale embhalweni • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukuqhathanisa izincwadi / imibhalo	**Ukubhala indaba** • Ukusebenzisa amaphuzu ahambelana nezethameli kanye nenhloso yombhalo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendaba • Ukusebenzisa ulimi ngokusezingeni eliphezulu lokucabanga ikakhulu ukufaka ulwazimagama olunhlobonhlobo ekubhaleni • Ukuxhumanisa imisho ibe yisigaba esibumbene esebenzisa isabizwana, izihlanganiso nezimpawu zokuloba ngendlela afanele • Ukuxhumanisa izigaba esebenzisa izihlanganiso ezingamagama namabinzana amagama • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi ukupelwa kwamagama ngendlela efanele nezimpawu zokuloba • Ukusebenzisa inkathi yesenzo ngendlela efanele • Ukuzakhela isichazamazwi sakhe esinamagama nencazelo **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama:** izihlanganiso, izinsizasenzo **Ezingeni lemisho:** inhloko; umenziwa, isivumelwano senhloko, inkathi **Incazelo yamagama:** amagama amqondofana, amqondophika **Ukupelwa kwamagama nezimpawu zokuloba:** ukusetshenziswa kwesichazamazwi, ukuhleleka kwamagama, ukuhlukaniswa kwamagama

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **3 - 4**	**Ukulalela i-inthaviyu yomdlalo / incwadi** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukukhumbula amaphuzu awumongo • Ukubuza imibuzo efanele • Ukuphendula ngendlela efanele • Ukunikeza imibono **Ukulalela incwadi ebhalwe wuye** • Ukubona amaphuzu awumongo • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo ulimi inhloso nezethameli	**Ukufunda i-inthaviyu yomdlalo / incwadi** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb.ukufunda ngokushesha athole amaphuzu asemqoka efunda ekha phezulu, efunda ecwaningisisa • Ukubona nokuphawula ngokwenhlalo okokuhlumelelisa izimilo okungamagugu emibhalweni • Ukuchaza indlela okwedluliswa ngayo imiyalezo engaveziwe ngokusobala • Ukufingqa amaphuzu esebenzisa amaphuzu asemqoka **Ukufunda izincwadi** • Ukubona amaphuzu awumongo nemininingwane ethize • Ukuxoxa ngezimiso zolimi nenhloso kanye nezathameli **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba noma amaphuzu awumongo ngemisho emi- 3 kuya kwemi- 5. • Uzwakalisa imizwa yakhe ngemibhalo efundiwe.	**Ukubhala i-inthaviyu yomdlalo / incwadi** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo nolimi olufanele • Ukusebenzisa okuqukethwe okuhambisana nezethameli kanye nenhloso yombhalo. • Ukuxhumanisa ngemisho ukuze kwakheke isigaba esibumbene esebenzisa izabizwana izihlanganiso nezimpawu zokuloba • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi ukupelwa kwamagama nezimpawu zokuloba ngendlela efanele. • Ukukwazi ukuguqula isenzo esuka kwenye inkathi esiyisa kwenye ngendlela efanele • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama nencazelo yamagama **Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala** • Ukucabanga ngamaphuzu esebenzisa umdwebo osabulwembu • Ukwenza uhlaka lokuqala • Ukubukeza • Ukufunda uhlunge amaphutha • Ukubhala umkhiqizo wokugcina • Ukwethula umkhiqizo wokugcina obhalwe ngokucacile ngobunono nowehlukanisa izikhala phakathi kwezigaba ngendlela efanele	**Ezingeni lamagama: izandiso** **Ezingeni lemisho**: umusho osabizo **Ukupelwa kwamagama nezimpawu zokuloba**: umbuzi

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **5 - 6**	**Ukulalela izikhangisi** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuhumusha nokuxoxa ngomyalezo kuhlanganisa nokungamagugu okutholakala emibhalweni • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo nokusetshenziswa kolimi nenhloso nezethameli emibhalweni **Ukuzibandakanya engxoxweni yamaqembu** ngokumayelana nomphakathi nezikhangiso ezihambelana nezikhangiso • Ukuxoxa ngalokho okungamagugu okuhlalisana • Ubuza imibuzo efanele ebuza ngendlela eyiyona isb. Ubani, kuphi, ini, nini, kanjani, kungani	**Ukufunda imbhalo isib. isikhangiso** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuhumusha nokuxoxa ngomyalezo kuhlanganisa okungamagugu asemibhalweni • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, nenhloso nezethameli ethekisthini • Ukuxoxa ngokusetshenziswa kolimi kuhlanganisa nolimi oluncengayo noluvusa imizwa nendlela yokonga amagama enkulumweni • Ukubuza imibuzo ehambelana nokufundiwe nenqala esebenzisa isb. ubani, yiphi, ini, ngani • Ukubona nokuxoxa ngenkolelo engaguquki • Ukubona nokuxoxa ngamasu emidwebo isib imibala yemidwebo ukukhethwa kwezithombemagama, njll nomthelela wakho ekwedluliseni imiyalezo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukuzwakalisa imizwa yakhe mayelana nethekisthi efundiwe	**Ukubhala isikhangiso** • Ukusebenzisa okuqukethwe okungahambelana nenhloso nezethameli • Ukusebenzisa izithombe nesakhiwo ngokwenhloso yombhalo • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, ulwazimagama ngendlela efanele • Ukusebenzisa ulimi ngokusezingeni eliphakeme lokucabanga • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama nencazelo • Ukuhlela ukwenza uhlaka nokucolisisa umbhalo **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama:** izihlanganiso **Ezingeni lemisho:** iziphawulo, izinsizasenzo **Ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nezimpawu zokuloba: u**mbabazi, ikholoni, osonhlamvukazi

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **7 – 8**	**Ukulalela izindaba isb. ubuciko bomlomo, izinganekwane** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini yokufunda noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuxoxa ngephuzu eliwumongo nabalingiswa • Ukuxoxa ngezehlakalo • Ukunikeza imibono • Ukubuza imibuzo enqala • Ukuxoxa ngokuziphatha isimilo amasiko nokungamagugu	**Ukufunda indaba isib. ubuciko bomlomo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda • Ukuxoxa ngabalingiswa abayizilwane enganekwaneni nangendlela laba balingiswa abaguqulwa ngayo benze okwenziwa ngabantu • Ukubona nokuxoxa ngokungamagugu, okuhlumeleliswa kwesimilo nokunye kwamasiko okusenganekwaneni • Ukukwazi ukubona isakhiwo ukusetshenziswa kolimi inhloso nezethameli emibhalweni • Ukuxoxa ngomthelela wokukhethwa kwamagama nezithombe-magama • Ukuxoxa ngokuthi ulimi olusetshenziswe lunamthelela muni kumfundi wendaba **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukweyamanisa nezehlakalo zempilo yakhe	**Ukubhala indaba (inganekwane) eyinkulumo mpendulwano** • Ukusebenzisa abalingiswa abayizilwane • Ukusetshenziswa isakhiwo • Ukukuhlela ngokugelezayo • Ukwelula imisho ngokufaka izibaluli nezandiso • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele • Ukusebenzisa izifengqo isb. isifaniso • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, ukupelwa kwamagama impawu zokuloba • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo nohlelo lolimi • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama nencazelo yamagama • Ukuhlela, ukwenza uhlaka, ukucolisisa umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama**: isandiso sesimo sesikhathi **Ezingeni lemisho**: ukwakheka kwemisho **Incazelo yamagama**: izisho nezaga **Ukupelwa kwamagama nokusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba**: abacaphuni
ISONTO **9 - 10**	**UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO**			

IBANGA LESI-5

IBANGA-5 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **1 - 2**	**Ukulalela indaba** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukubona amaphuzu awumongo and nemininingwane eqondene nayo • Ukweyamanisa nezehlakalo zempilo yakhe • Ukuxoxa anikeze imibono • Ukuzibandakanya • engxoxweni yamaqembu isb. ebhekise emaphuzwini ahambisana nendaba • Ukubuza imibuzo • Ukubuyisa umbiko ngomsebenzi • Ukugcina inkulumo iqhubeka • Ukugcina ingxoxo • Ukuphendula imibono yabanye ekhombisa uzwelo nenhlonipho • Ukunikezelana ngamathuba	**Ukufunda indaba** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF: • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba ekuphinyisweni kwemisindo nasezithombeni • Ukuxoxa ngolwazimagama olusembhalweni • Ukuxoxa ngomongo, ukwakheka, abalingiswa nesizinda • Ukuxoxa ngephuzu eliwumongo isakhiwo, abalingiswa nesizinda • Ukuzwakalisa imizwa nemibono • Ukuxoxa ngembangela nesisusa endabeni • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuze athuthukise ulwazimagama **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba noma amaphuzu awumongo • Uzwakalisa imizwa yakhe ngamathekisthi afundiwe. • Ukweyamanisa nezehlakalo zempilo yakhe • Ukuqhathanisa izincwadi / mbhalo efundiwe	**Ukubhala indaba** • Ngaphambi-Ukubhala: Ukufunda isibuyekezo sencwadi nokuxoxa ngesakhiwo saso, ulimi olusetsheniswayo inhloso nezethameli • Ukukhetha okuqukethwe okuhambisana nenhloso • Ukusebenzisa ulimi olufanele nesakhiwo sombhalo • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka olufanele • Ukubhala umusho oyinhloko afake ulwazi olufanele ukuthuthukisa ukubumbana kwesigaba • Ukubhala kafishane • Ukusebenzisa amazwi acashuniwe • Ukwenza izincomo • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, ukupelwa kwamagama nezimpawu zokuloba • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuze athuthukise ulwazimagama • Ukusebenzisa umusho omagatshagatsha **Ukulandela inqubo yokubhala** • Ukucabanga ngamaphuzu awabhale embhalweni osalwembu • Ukwenza uhlaka lokuqala • Ukubukeza • Ukufunda ahlunge amaphuzu • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina • Ukwethula umkhiqizo wokugcina obhalwengokucaile nangobunono	**Ezingeni lamagama**: amabizo ajwayelekile, amabizo qho, iziqalo zamabizo, izijobelelo **Ezingeni lemisho**: inkathi yamanje **Incazelo yamagama**: amagama amqondofana **Ukupelwa kwamagama nezimpawu zokuloba**: ungqi, ukhefana, okhulunyiwe, ungqi, ukusetshenziswa kwesichazamazwi

IBANGA-5 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **3 - 4**	**Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngombhalo onika ulwazi** • Imisebenzi wokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni, ukuchaza imibono yakho • Ukunikeza imininingwane ethize • Ukulandelanisa imiyalelo ngendlela efanele • Ukubuza imibuzo efanele nokuphendula ngendlela • Ukukwazi ukuthatha imiyalelo • Ukukwazi ukukhuphula izwi isivinini nokukhuluma angasheshi **Ukwethula inkulumo engalungiselelwe** • Isingeniso umzimba nesiphetho • Ukuhlela amaphuzu ngendlela enokulandelana • Ukukhetha ulimi nesitayela akwenze kufanelane nenhloso • Ukusebenzisa iphimbo ngokuzwakalayo neminyakazo yobuso ngendlela efana • Ukusebenzisa iminyakazo yobuso, ulimi, nendlela yokuma lapho ethula inkulumo ukuguqula isivinini ukukhulumela phezulu nokungasheshi	**Ukufunda umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukuxoxa ngephuzu eliwumongo nemininingwane eqondene nalo • Ukuphawula ngokukhethwa kombhalo • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. izinkomba eziphathelene nombhalo • Ukwabelana ngemibono esebenzisa ukucabangela • Ukusebenzisa umbhalo osabulwembu • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuthuthukisa ulwazimagama	**Ukubhala imiyalelo** • Ukhetha ulwazi olufanele • Ukusebenzisa imininingwane ethize • Ukusebenzisa ukulandelanisa izinto ngendlela eyiyona • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele • Ukusebenzisa isenzo asiguqule sibe wumyalelo • Ukusebenzisa isenzo esiphoqayo • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, ukupelwa kwamagama nezimpawu zokuloba **Ukubhala umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi** • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi oluhambelana nesihloko nezethameli ngokwezinhloso zethekisthi • Ukuveza ulwazi ngokucacile • Ukuhlanganisa ulwazi ngokugelezayo • Ukubhala umusho oyinhloko afake ulwazi ukuthuthukisa ukubumbana kwesigaba • Ukuxhumanisa imisho ngezihlanganiso nangezimpawu zokuloba ukuze kwakheke izigaba ezibumbene • Ukusebenzisa imisho exubile • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, izimpawu zokuloba nokupelwa kwamagama	**Ezingeni lamagama:** isenzo esiqhubekayo, nesingaqhubeki **Ezingeni lemisho:** inhloko -isenzo imvumelwano, inkathi **Incazelo yamagama:** ukwenza samuntu, izifaniso, izisho, izaga

IBANGA-5 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **5 - 6**	**Ukulalela aphendule ngesiqeshana sephephandaba** • Imisebenzi wokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • Ukulalela ukuze athole ulwazi oluthize • Ukubona umyalezo osemqoka • Ukweyamanisa nempilo yakhe • Ukuxoxa ngamaphuzu awumongo namaphuzu athize aqondene ngqo nokukhulunywa ngakho • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi olutholakala embhalweni ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuxoxa ngezindaba zomphakathi amasiko nendlela yokuziphatha embhalweni • Ukuxoxa ngakucabangelayo nenhloso yombhali • Ukuzibandakanya engxoxweni	**Ukufunda isiqeshana esicashunwe ephephandabeni**, encwadini noma esithathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda anhlobonhlobo isib. ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu asemqoka nokufunda ngokushesha ekha phezulu ukuze athole imininingwane esebenzisa ulwazi lwaphambilini • Ukuqagela, nokusebenzisa izinkomba ukuthola umqondo, nokucabangela okushiwoyo • Ukubona nokuchaza umehluko nokufana kwezinto • Ukuxoxa ngolwazi magama olusha olutholakale embhalweni • Sebenzisa isichazamazwi	**Ukubhala isiqeshana esicashunwe ephephandabeni.** Ukusebenzisa isihloko umusho oqoqa umongo womyalezo, isigaba esimumethe umqondo wendaba aphendule imibuzo ubani, ini, kuphi nini kanjani. • Ukukhethwa kwengqikithi ehambelana nezethameli nenhloso • Ukuxhumanisa imisho ibe izigaba ezinikezelanayo esebenzisa isabizwana nezihlanganiso nezimpawu zokuloba ukuze akhe isigaba esibumbene • Ukuhlela nokubhala isigaba esiwuhlaka aphinde acolisise izindaba (okungenani izigaba ezintathu) • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama nohlelo lolimi olufanele, ukupelwa kwamagama okukusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Incazelo yamagama**: ondaweni, **Ezingeni lemisho:** inkathi edlule, inkathi ezayo **Incazelo yamagama**: amagama amqondophika **Ukupelwa kwamagama nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba:** umbuzi, ukusebenza kwesichazamazwi, okuhleleka kwamagama

IBANGA-5 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **7 - 8**	**Ukulalela aphinde axoxe indaba isb. Ubuciko bomlomo / inganeko ayixoxelwa nguthisha.** • Imisebenzi wokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • Ukubona iphuzu eliwumongo, isakhiwo, isimo somlingiswa wendaba engelona iqiniso • Ukwehlukanisa phakathi kwezehlakalo eziliqiniso nezingelona • Ukuzibandakanya ezingxoxweni asekele nombono wakhe • Ukuphendula ngokucophelela azwelana nemibono yabanye • Ukuzibandakanya engxoxweni yamaqembu • Ukubuyisa umbiko ngendlela eyakhayo mayelana nesakhiwo, indikimba nesizinda	**Ukufunda indaba isb. ubuciko bomlomo / inganeko ayixoxelwa nguthisha noma evela encwadini yokufunda** • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda anhlobonhlobo: ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka, ukufunda ngokushesha ekha phezulu ukuze athole imininingwaneizinkomba ezihambisana ningqikithi nolwazi lwaphambilini • Ukuchaza indlela ababhali abasebenzisa ngayo ulwazimagama ukuchaza isizinda • Ukufunda ngayedwana kuzwakale afunde ngendlela ecacile • Ukuphawula ngesakhiwo indikimba nesizinda • Ukuxoxa ngolwazi magama olusha olutholakale embhalweni • Sebenzisa isichazamazwi	**Ukubhala indaba isb. ubuciko bomlomo (inganeko / umzekeliso)** • Ukuzama ukuchaza isehlakalo • Ukusebenzisa abalingiswa abenza izinto ezingakholeki • Ukuthuthukisa isakhiwo abalingiswa isizinda • Ukukhethwa kwengqikithi efanelene nezethameli nenhloso • Ukusebenzisa ulimi ngendlela ezsezingeni eliphakeme lokucabanga nolwazimagama • Ukuxhumanisa imisho ibe yisigaba esibumbene esebenzisa izabizwana, izihlanganiso nezimpawu zokuloba ngendlela efanele • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, olufanelekiler, ukupelwa kwamagama ngendlela efanele • Ukuhlela abhale uhlaka acolisise umbhalo **Ukubhala umbhalo olandayo** • Ukukhethwa kokuqukethwe • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama neziphawulo • Ukusebenzisa izifenqo isb.isifaniso, izingathekiso	**Ezingeni lamagama:** iziqalo, izibaluli, iziphawulo, izinsizasenzo, izabizwana, izihlanganiso **Ezingeni lemisho**: inhloko, umenzi, isivumelwano sesenzo esiyinhloko, izivumelwano **Incazelo yamagama**: izaga, izisho, isingathekiso. **Upelomagama nezimpawu zokukhanyisa:** ukusetshenziswa kwesichazamazwi, ukuhleleka kwamagama

IBANGA-5 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **9 - 10**	**Ukulalela inkondlo** Ukuncoma nokunanela imisindo evezwa ukuhaywa kwenkondlo • Imisebenzi wokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • Ukweyamanisa nezehlakalo zempilo yakhe • Ukubona isigqi nemvumelwano nokuphawula ngomthelela walokhu kolalele • Ukuzwakalisa imizwa evuswa yinkondlo efundiwe • Ukuxoxa ngephimbo nolimi nomthelela walokhu kolalele kuhlanganise nendlela ulimi olusetshenziswa ngayo • Ukubona umoya enkondlweni **Ukuhaya inkondlo noma imigqa ekhethiwe** • Ukukhethwa kwephimbo neminyakazo nengqikithi nesitayela senkondlo • Ukwehlisa nokwenyusa iphimbo neminyakazo • Ukusebenzisa iminyakazo yomzimba, amakhono okwethula isib ukuguqula isivinini nokuphakama kwezwi nomgqigqo wenkondlo	**Ukufunda inkondlo** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni • Ukubona imvumelwano sigcino, isingathekiso, ifuzamsindo nemithelela yawo • Ukubona nokuchaza izifaniso nezingathekiso • Ukuxoxa ngolwazimagama embhalweni ofundiwe • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi	**Ukubhala inkondlo** • Ukukhethwa kwengqikithi efanele • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele • Ukusebenzisa ulimi ngendlela esezingeni eliphezulu lokucabanga nokusungula • Ukusebenzisa ifanamsindo, ifanankamisa • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olunhlobonhlobo • Ukusebenzisa olimi olunothile isb. isifaniso, isingathekiso • Ukusebenzisa isigqi nemvumelwano ngendlela efanele	**Ezingeni lamagama umsebenzi**: izihlanganiso **Ezingeni lemisho**: izitatimende, imisho eqondile **Incazelo yamagama**: Ukwenzasamuntu, isingathekiso, ifanamsindo, izifaniso, ifunzamsindo, imvumelwano, isigqi **Ukupelwa kwamagama nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba:** osanhlamvukazi, ukuhlukaniswa kwamagama, ukusetshenziswa kwesichazamazwi

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YESI- 2				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 1 - 2	**Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo** Umbhalo elicashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Imisebenzi wokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • Ukunikeza imininingwane eqondene ngqo • Ukulandelanisa ngendlela efanele • Ukubuza imibuzo abuye aphendule ngendlela efanele • Ukulandela imiyalelo	**Ukufunda imibhalo enemiyalelo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukuxoxa ngephuzu eliwumongo • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: ukuqagela nezinkomba ezimayelana nengqikithi ukuze athole umqondo • Ukuxoxa ngemininingwane ethize embhalweni • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelana kwemiyalelo • Ukuxoxa ngolwazimagama elususelwa embhalweni ofundiwe • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi	**Ukubhala imiyalezo isib. Lenziwa kanjani isemishi** • Ukukhetha ulwazi olufanele • Ukusebenzisa imininingwane efanele nenembayo • Ukulandelani ngokufanele • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele • Ukusebenzisa umyalelo nendlela ephoqayo • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, ukupelwa kwamagama nokusebenzisa izimpawu **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • ukubukeza, • ukulungisa amaphutha, • ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha nokuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama**: izandiso esenkathi, esesimo, esendawo, izikhuliso, ondaweni, izindlela zesenzo **Ezingeni lemisho:** umusho oqondile, umusho omagatshagatsha **Ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nazimpawu zokuloba**: ungqi, isibabazi, izifinyezi ezi-4: 1. **Izifinyezo ezejwayelekile** • Mnumzane - Mnu. • Isibonelo - isib. **2. I-akhronimi** • I-Acquired Immuno Deficiency Syndrome - AIDS **(3) Izifinyezo ezisebenzisa uhlamvu lokuqala lwegama ngalinye** • Thulani Amos Nene - T.A.N • African National Congress - ANC **(4) Izifinyezo ezisuselwa emagameni ngokuthatha ingxenye ethile egameni ngalinye** • Thandiwe - Thandi • Bongumusa - Musa

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YESI- 2				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 3 - 4	**Ukuzibandakanya kuma –inthaviyu ukuze athole ulwazi** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Imisebenzi yokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • Ukwakha imibuzo ezosiza ekutholeni ulwazi • Ukwethula ulwazi esebenzisa ithebuli ishathi / igrafu • Ukuhlaziya ulwazi • Ukufingqa ulwazi **Ukuzimbandakanya ezingxoxweni zamaqembu** • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukubuyisa umbiko owakhayo ngomsebenzi owenziwe • Ukugcina ingxoxo iqhubeka • Ukukhombisa uzwelo ngamalungelo nemizwa yabanye	**Ukufunda imibiko enezithombe** (isb. ithebuli / ishathi / igrafu) eyisusela encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukuxoxa ngephuzu eliwumongo nemininingwane eqondene ngqo • Ukusebenzisaamasu okufunda isb. ukuqagela nokusebenzisa izinkomba ukuthola umqondo • Ukuhumusha ulwazi oluyisithombe • Ukwabelana nokunikeza imibono esebenzisa ukucabangela nokuqagula • Ukusebenzisa umdwebo osabulwembu amanothi ukufingqa ulwazi • Ukuxoxa ngolwazimagama elususelwa embhalweni ofundiwe • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi	**Ukubhala umbiko** • Ukwakha okuqukethwe okuhambisana nokutholwe uphenyo • Ukushintsha ulwazi usukela kolunye uya kolunye • Ukusebenzisa umbuzo nini kuphi ubani • Ukuhlela ulwazi ngokulandelana • Ukuxhumanisa imisho ibe yisigaba esibumbene esebenzisa izihlanganiso • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, ukupelwa kwamagama nokusetshenziswa kwezimpawu • Ukwethula umsebenzi obhalwe ngobunono nangokucacile esebenzise izihloko nokushiywa kwezikhala phakathi kwezigaba njll **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama**: iziphawulo, izabizwana, izihlanganiso, izixhumanisi **Ezingeni lemisho**:inkathi eyedlule eqhubekayo, ezayo eqhubekayo, indlela yesenzo, impambosi yokwenziwa, inkulumo mbiko, indlela yokubuza **Ukupelwa kwamagama nezimpawu zokuloba**: isimeli hlamvu (') isibabazi (!), okhulunyiwe (?)

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YESI- 2				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 5 - 6	**Ukulalela inkondlo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Imisebenzi wokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • Ukuncoma nokunanela imisindo evuswa wukulalela inkondlo • Ukuxoxa ngephuzu elimqoka • Ukweyamanisa nezehlakalo zempilo yakhe • Ukubona isigqi imvumelwano aphawule ngomthelela wako kolalele • Ukuzwakalisa imizwa evuswa wukulalela inkondlo • Ukuxoxa ngokusetshenziswa kwephimbo, ulimi nomthelela walo kolalele kanye nendlela ulimi olusetshenziswa ngayo ukuveza umoya wenkondlo **Ukuhaya inkondlo / iziqubulo** • Ukhetha ithoni afanele ukuveza ingqikithi kanye nemizwa • Ukusebenzisa iminya efanele umzimba ulimi, ukuma komzimba, kanye namkhono okwethula isib. uhlela umqgumo, ivolumu kanye nokulinganisa ijubane • Ukusebenzisa ukwehla nokwenyuka kwephimbo okufanele kanye nobuso obuveza imizwa	**Ukufunda inkondlo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda:Ukuqagela ukusebenzisa impimiso yemisindo izinkomba emayelana nengqikithi aqagele isiphetho • Ukuzwakalisa imizwa nemibono • Ukweyamanisa nezehlakalo zempilo yakho • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuthuthukisa ulwazimagama	**Ukubhala inkondlo / ukuphendula ngenkondlo** • Ukusebenzisa ifanamsindo (ifanangwaqa kanye nefanankamisa) , isingathekiso, nesifaniso • Ukusebenzisa ulimi oluchazayo • Ukwakha uhlelo,izinhlaka zokuqala nokucolisisa umbhalo • Ukukhiqiza uhlaka lokuqala ngokuqaphela umongo wenkondlo • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda isitayela nerejista • Ukucabanga ngenkondlo kanye nokuhlolisisa umsebenzi wokuziqambela • Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ezifanele	**Ezingeni lamagama**: Izinhlobo zamabizo isib. amabizoqoqa , amabizo ezinto ezingabonakali, amagama okubabaza **Ezingeni lemisho**: inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo **Incazelo yamagama**: (ifanankamisa, ifanangwaqa) ukwenzasamuntu, isigqi, imvumelwano, isingathekiso, nesifaniso **Upelomagama nezimpawu zokuloba:** ukuhlukaniswa kwamagama, isigqi, imvumelwano, isifaniso

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YESI- 2				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 7 - 8	**Ukulalela nokuxoxa izinganekwane (izinganeko / imizekeliso)** ezicashunwe encwadini yezifundo, encwadini efundwa ekilasini noma ezithathwe efayilini kathisha, i-TRF. • Imisebenzi yokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • Khomba indikimba, isakhiwo, isizinda, isimo sezinto kanye nabalingiswa bombhalo ongenabuqinso. • Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwezinto zangempela nezinto zokucatshangelwa. • Ukuzimbandakanya ezingxoxweni uvikela / wesekela imibono yakho. • Ukuphawula ngokucophelela ngemibono eyethulwa ngabanye. • Ukunikeza umbiko ngomsebenzi owenziwe	**Ukufunda izinganekwane (izinganeko / imizekeliso)** elicashunwe encwadini efundwa ekilasini noma efayilini kathisha, i-TRF. • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukufunda ukuze udlulise amehlo nje. Ukufunda ukuze athole umongo wendaba. • Ukuchaza izindlela ababhali abasebenzisa ngazo ulwazimagama kanye nolimi ukuchaza isizinda. • Ukufunda uphimisela ukhombisa ngobuso okufundayo. • Ukuphawula ngesakhiwo, indikimba kanye nesizinda. • Ukunikeza izizathu zalokho okwenziwa ngabalingiswa. Ukuxoxisana ngolwazimagama olusha olutholaka embhalweni ofundiwe • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi	**Ukubhala izinganekwane (izinganeko / imizekeliso)** • Ukusebenzisa abalingiswa abayizilwane. • Ukwakha isakhiwo, abalingiswa kanye nesizinda. • Ukukhetha ingqikithi ehambisana nezethameli kanye nehloso yombhalo. • Ukusebenzisa ulimi ngokucabangela, ikakhulukazi izinhlobo ezehlukene zolwazimagama. • Ukuhlanganisa imisho kwakhiwa izigaba ezigelezayo kusetshenziswa izabizwana, izihlanganiso kanye nezimpawu zokuloba ezifanele. • Ukusebenzisa ulimi olufanele, upelomagama kanye nezimpawu zokuloba. • Ukuhlela, abhale izinhlaka bese elungisa izindaba azibhalile. • Ukuxhumanisa imisho ibe izigaba ezinikezelanayo kusetshenziswa izabizwana, amagama ayizihlanganiso kanye nezimpawu zokuloba ezifanele **Ukubhala achaze abalingiswa** • Ukukhetha ingqikithi efanele. • Ukungagudluki esihlokweni. • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama oluchazayo ikakhulu izinhlobonhlobo zeziphawulo • Ukusebenzisa ulimi lwezifengqo olunencazelo ecashile, isib. Izifaniso, izingathekiso, njalonjalo.	**Ezingeni lamagama**: izinhlobo zezenzo, ubunye nobuningi, izinciphiso, iziqalo kanye neziphawulo. **Ezingeni lemisho**: umenziwa, imibuzo, inkulumongqo kanye nenkulumombiko. **Upelomagama kanye nophawu lokuloba:** okhulunyiwe.
ISONTO 9-10	**UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO**			

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YESI-3				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **1 - 2**	**Ukulalela umbhalo ofundwa kunoveli** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Imisebenzi yokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela • Ukulalela isiqeshana esicashunwe enovelini. • Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuthola imininingwane. • Ukukhomba umyalezo owumongo. • Ukuxoxa ngokwenzeka kuye uqobo. • Ukuxoxa ngemibono kanye nemininingwane • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi olucashunwe embhalweni lapho kuphendulwa. • Ukuxoxa ngezinto ezithinta inhlalo nokuziphatha kanye nokubaluleka kwamasiko ezitholakala embhalweni. **Ukuchaza izehlakalo** • Ukukhetha ulwazi oluhambelana nezehlakalo ezenzeka empilweni yakhe • Ukuchaza isehlakalo ngokucacile nangokulandelana • Ukuzwakalisa imizwa yakhe mayelana nezehlakalo	**Ukufunda umbhalo wenoveli** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuqagela esuselwa esihlokweni axoxe ngezindikimba ezihambisana nokuqukethwe. • Ukubona nokuchaza izehlakalo eziwumongo. • Ukuxoxa ngabalingiswa. • Ukubona nokuxoxa ngemizwa eveziwe • Ukweyamanisa izehlakalo nabalingiswa nempilo yakhe. • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda anhlobonhlobo. • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo solimi olusetshenzisiwe, inhloso nezethameli • Ukubona umehluko phakathi komlando womuntu / owedayari nezindaba • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi nokuthuthukisa ulwazimagama Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba noma amaphuzu awumongo ngemisho emi- 3 kuya kwe- 5. • Ukuzwakalisa imizwa yakhe ngemibhalo efundiwe. • Ukweyamanisa nezehlakalo zempilo yakhe. • Ukuqhathanisa izincwadi / imibhalo efundiwe.	**Ukubhala ukubuyekezwa kwencwadi** • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka. • Ngaphambi kokubhala: Ukulalela iziqeshana ezicashunwe enovelini efundiwe. • Ukukhetha okuqukethwe okuhambisana nenhloso. • Ukusebenzisa ulimi nesakhiwo sombhalo esifanele. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele. • Ukuhlela ulwazi / okuqukethwe ngokulandelana nangokuthuthuka kwalo. • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi ukupelwa kwamagama nezimpawu zokuloba ngendlela efanele kuhlanganisa umenzi isenzo nesivumelwano. • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama nokuthuthukisa ulwazimagama.	**Ezingeni lamagama:** isibaluli, izabizwana, iziphawulo, izandiso, izihlanganiso, izixhumanisi nezibabazo. **Ezingeni lemisho**: umusho osenkathini yamanje / eyedlule nezivumelwano. **Incazelo yamagama**: izifaniso, izaga nezisho. **Ukupelwa kwamagama:** ungqi, ikhoma, ukusetshenziswa kwesichazamazwi kanye nokuhlukaniswa kwamagama.

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YESI-3				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **3 - 4**	**Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngesikhangiso** • Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF. • Imisebenzi yokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela. • Ukubona amaphuzu abalulekile. • Ukuxoxa ngokufaneleka kwesikhangiso • Ukuveza imibono nemizwa ngabakucabangayo • Ukulalela ukuthola imininingwane ekhethekile • Ukuphendula imibono ebekwa abanye ngokwamukelayo • Ukunikeza umbiko ngokwenzekile • Ukwabelana ngomqondo ngokunikeza imibono eyehlukene.	**Ukufunda isikhangiso** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: ukufunda ukuze athole imininingwane ethize, ukufunda ukuze athole amaphuzu asemqoka aqagele ingqikithi, ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwaphambilini noma izinkomba embhalweni nokucabangela. • Ukubona aphawule ngendlela okuvezwe ngayo izithombe, isib. imibala ukubhala amagama, isakhiwo sencwadi.	**Ukubhala isikhangiso** • Ukuzwakalisa imizwa ngokulandelana nangokucacile • Ukusebenzisa izinto ezibonakalayo kanye nesakhiwo sencwadi. • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama, uhlelo lolimi, ukupelwa kwamagama nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba • Ukusebenzisa ulimi eziqambela futhi eveza imibono ngokucabangela. **Inqubo yokubhala** • Ukuhlela / ngaphambi kokubhala. • Ukwenziwa kohlaka. • Uku-editha. • Ukufunda uhlunge amaphutha. • Ukufundisisa. • Ukwethula **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama**: ukuqhathanisa nezandiso. **Ezingeni lemisho**: imisho emifushane, ukuvumelana kukamenzi kanye nesenzo. **Ukupelwa kwamagama nezimpawu zokuloba:** Izifinyezo kanye nosokucaphuna

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YESI-3				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **5 - 6**	**Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngezindaba isib. ubuciko bomlomo (inganeko / imizekeliso)** efundwe encwadini yokufundisa yekilasi. Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Imisebenzi yokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela. • Ukukhomba umqondo owumongo, isakhiwo, isizinda, isimo kanye nabalingiswa bendaba engelona iqiniso. • Ukwehlukanisa phakathi kwezinto ezikholakalayo kanye nezingakholakali. • Ukubamba iqhaza ezingxoxweni, esekela imibono yakhe. • Ukuphawula ngokucophelela emicabangweni kanye nesaemibonweni.	**Ukufunda indaba isib. ubuciko bomlomo indaba (ewumzekeliso / inganeko)** esuselwe encwadini noma ethahwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba. • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu asemqoka, ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole imininingwane, izinkomba zokwenzeka endabeni kanye nolwazi lwaphambilini. • Ukuxoxa amaphuzu awumongo, abalingiswa kanye nesizinda. • Ukuchaza indlela ababhali abasebenzisa ngayo ulimi nolwazimagama ukuchaza isizinda • Ukufunda ngamunye kufundwa ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile • Ukuphawula ngesakhiwo ngendikimba nesizinda • Ukunikeza izizathu zalokho okwenziwa ngabafundi.	**Ukubhala indaba yobuciko bomlomo (inganeko / imizekeliso)** • Ukuthuthukiswa kwesakhiwo, abalingiswa nesizinda • Ukukhetha ingqikithi ehambisana nezethameli nenhloso yombhalo • Ukusebenzisa ulimi ngendlela yokucabangela izinhlobo zolwazimagama. • Ukuxhumanisa imisho ukuze yakhe isigaba esibumbene kusetshenziswa izabizwana, izixhumanisi kanye nezimpawu zokuloba ezifanele. • Ukusebenzisa upelomagama olufanele, upelomagana kanye nezimpawu zokuloba. • Ukuhlela, ukubhala uhlaka nokucolisisa imibhalo **Ukuchaza abantu** • Ukukhethwa kwengqikithi • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama nezibaluli ukuchaza • Ukusebenzisa izifenqo isib. isifaniso, izingathekiso • Ukuhlela, ukubhala uhlaka nokucolisia umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama:** izenzo, iziphawulo, izandiso, izabizwana, izihlanganiso nezinhlobo zamabizo. **Ezingeni lemisho**: izitatimende, ukubuzwa kwemibuzo, imiyalelo, inkulumongqo kanye nenkulumombiko. **Incazelo yamagama**: izingathekiso, izifaniso, izisho, izaga kanye nomabizwafane **Ukupelwa kwamagama nezimpawu zokuloba:** ikholoni, isemikholoni, abacaphuni nosonhlamvukazi.

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YESI-3				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **7 - 8**	**Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngesimo sezulu** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-(TRF) • Imisebenzi yokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela. • Ukulalela ukuze athole imininingwane ethize eqondene nokufundwayo. • Ukuxoxa ngokubaluleka kolwazi. • Ukuxhumanisa ulwazi nezehlakalo zempilo yakhe. • Ukuxoxa ngomthelelakubantu. • Ukuqhathanisa isimo ezindaweni ezahlukene aveze izindawo ezikhethekile anikeze nezizathu zokukhetha lezo zindawo. • Ukuzimbandakanya ezingxoxweni esekela imibono yakhe • Ukubona izimpawu zombiko wesimo sezulu: irejista nohlobo lolimi olusetshenziswayo • Ukusebenzisa amasu okuxhumana ekuxoxeni nabanye ngempumelelo emaqenjini • Ukuhumusha nokuxoxa ngamathekisthi abanwayoangxube.	**Ukufunda umbiko wesimo sezulu** osuselwa ephephandabeni, encwadini noma othathwe ku-(TRF) • Ngaphambi kokufunda: ukucabangela kususelwa esihlokweni, ezihlokwaneni nasezithombeni. • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. Ukucabangela esebensisa izinkomba zendikimba namazwi asembhalweni. • Ukukhomba kanye nokuchaza izinto ezifanayo nalezoezehlukile. • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka, ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole imininingwane. • Ukuveza indlela umbhalo ohlelwe ngayo. • Ukufunda umbhalo onolwazi olubukwayo, isib. Amabalazwe. • Ukuhlaziya izinto ezibukwayo. • Ukusebenzisa imidwebo esabulembu / amanothi ekufingqeni ulwazi.	**Ukubhala umbiko nesimo sezulu** • Ukuxhumanisa imisho ibe yisigaba esibumbene esebenzisa isabizwana izihlanganiso kanye nezimpawu zokuloba • Ukwethula ulwazi esebenzisa ibalazwe, ishadi, igrafu noma imidwebo. **Ukubhala incazelo eyiqiniso yendawo ayaziyo** • Ukukhetha amaphuzu okuqukethwe ahambelana nesihloko abhale ngawo • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama oluchazayo neziphawulo **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama**: izenzo, izabizwana, izandiso, iziphawulo, izihlanganiso kanye namabizo angabonakaliyo. **Ezingeni lemisho:** imisho eqondile, imisho embaxa kanye nenkathi ezayo. **Incazelo yamagama**: ifuzamsindo, amagama angomabizwafane, amagama aphikisanayo kanye namagama amqondofana

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YESI-3				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **9 - 10**	**Ukulalela nokwenanela umdlalo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini yekilasi yokufunda, encwadini encwadini yomsebenzi noma ku-TRF. • Imisebenzi yokwethula isifundo: ukucabangela kususelwa esihlokweni / • esithombeni. • Ukuxoxa ngomdlalo ngokulandelana kwezigameko zawo. • Ukukhomba kanye nokuxoxa ngendikimba, isakhiwo, isizinda, isimo kanye nabalingiswa. • Ukulalela ukuthola imininingwane ethile. • Ukusebenzisa imininingwane ngendlela efanele. • Ukwethula imicabango kanye nemizwa. • Ukusebenzisa ulimi olushaya emhloweni. **Ukulingisa umlingiswa** • Ukuguquguqula izwi kanye nobuso • Ukuguquka irejista uhlelo lolimi nezisho.	**Ukufunda umdlalo** otonyulwe encwadini yabo yokufunda noma ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu asemqoka, ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole imininingwane, izinkomba zokwenzeka endabeni kanye nolwazi lwaphambilini. • Ukuchaza indlela ababhali abasebenzisa ngayo ulwazimagama kanye nolimi ukuchaza isakhiwo, isizinda, isimo kanye nabalingiswa. • Ukuchaza umthelela wokusetshenziswa kwamagama kanye nemifanekisomqondo. • Ukubona imbangela nomthelela ekukhulumeni kanye nasekubhaleni aphinde achaze ubudlelwane. • Ukufunda kuzwakale, aguqule isivinini sokufunda ngendlela efanele.	**Ukubhala umdlalo nenkulumo-mpendulwano** • Ukuqamba abalingiswa. • Ukuchaza isizinda. • Ukuthuthukisa isakhiwo. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele. • Ukuthola iphimbo noma umoya womdlalo. • Ukuhlela nokubhala uhlaka acolisise umbhalo. • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa inkulumongqo nenkulumo-mbiko. • Ukukhiqiza uhlaka olunephuzu eliwumongo nemisho esekelayo ukwakha izigaba. • Ukusebenzisa umenzi-isenzo-isivumelwano. • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi ukupelwa kwamagama nezimpawu zokuloba.	**Ezingeni lamagama**: izenzo **Ezingeni lemisho:** izitatimende, ukubuzwa kwemibuzo, imiyalelo imisho eqondile, imisho embaxa, inkulumongqo kanye nenkulumombiko. **Ezingeni lamagama**: i-okzimoroni **Ukupelwa kwamagama nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba:** abacaphuni nesemikholoni.

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YESI-4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **1 - 2**	**Ukulalela indaba** Imibhalo ethathwe encwadini yokufunda yabafundi, incwadi yolimi yabafundi noma eFayilini likaThisha lezinSizakufundisa (TRF) • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela. • Ukwazi ukubona umqondo osemqoka, isakhiwo, isizinda nabalingiswa endabeni eqanjiwe. • Ukuchaza izigameko • Ukuphawula ngokuhlalisana, ngokuziphatha kanye nalokho okungamagugu esintu emibhalweni enhlobonhlobo. • Ukubuza aphendule imibuzo echukuluzayo / edinga ukuba acabange. **Ulingisa indaba** • Ukukhetha ingqikithi efanele • Ukulandelanisa izigameko ngokuyikho • Ukukwazi ukubuka abantu futhi ashintshe ubuso bakhe, izwi, umgqumo, ivolumu kanye nesivinini • Ukuveza imibono kanye nemizwa ngendlela yokucabangela.	**Ufunda indaba** esencwadi yokufunda yekilasi, incwadi yabafundi noma eFayilini likaThisha lezinSizakufundisa (TRF) • Ukucabangela / ukuqagela okuqukethwe noma isiphetho. • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu asemqoka, ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole imininingwane, izinkomba zokwenzeka endabeni kanye nolwazi lwaphambilini. • Ukubona aphawule ngabalingiswa, izindikimba kanye nezehlakalo endabeni eqanjiwe. • Ukuchaza imbangela kanye nomthelela. • Ukukhumbula amaphuzu asemqoka. • Ukuxoxa ngomyalezo odluliswayo. • Ukuchaza aphinde ahluze indlela yokuphendula umbhalo ekhombisa imizwa • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ngenhloso yokuthuthukisa ulwazimagama [kufanele kuphindwe kulowo nalowo msebenzi].	**Ukubhala incwadi yobungani / ukugcwalisa idayari** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sombhalo esifanele. • Ukuqikelela izethameli kanye nesitayela. • Ukusebenzisa iphimbo elifanele. • Ukuhlela, ukubhala uhlaka kanye nokucolisisa umbhalo kugxilwe ekuthuthukiseni ulimi, upelomagama, izinkathi zesenzo kanye nokuxhumanisa kahle imisho eyakha izigaba ezilandelana kahle. • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso kanye nezixhumanisi ukwakha izigaba ezilandelana kahle. • Ukusebenzisa upelomagama olufanele kanye nezimpawu zokuloba ezifanele.	**Ezingeni lamagama**: iziphawulo, izandiso, amabizo kanye nezabizwana. **Ezingeni lemisho**: umenzi, umenziwa, igama elimela amaningi nemishwana ekhonzile. **Ukupelwa kwamagama nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba:** Ukuhlukaniswa kwamagama, ukusetshenziswa kwesichazamazwi kanye nokusetshenziswa kosonhlamvukazi.

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YESI-4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **1 - 2**		**Ukuzindla ngemibhalo azifundele yedwa** • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba noma umqondo osemqoka ngemisho emi-3 kuya kwemi-5 • Ukukhombisa uzwelo emibhalweni efundiwe. • Ukuxhumanisa nendlela aphila ngayo • Ukwenza izibuyekezo zezincwadi ezimfishane ezethulwa ngomlomo esebenzisa uhlaka olufanele. • Ukuqhathanisa izincwadi nemibhalo ayifundile.		
ISONTO **3 - 4**	**Ulalela umbiko, isib. Izindaba, ezisematheni** Imbhalo ethathwe encwadini yokufunda yabafundi, incwadi yolimi yabafundi noma eFayilini likaThisha lezinSizakufundisa TRF • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela. • Ukwazi ukubona umqondo osemqoka kanye nemininingwane efanele. • Ukweyamisa akufundile nempilo yakhe. • Ukusho futhi asekele umbono wakhe enikeza izizathu • Ukubuza imibuzo ehlolisisayo engenazo izimpendulo ezisobala. • Ukuphendula ngokuqikelela imibuzo ehlolisisayo. • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, izimpawu zolimi kanye nesakhiwo sombhalo.	**Ufunda imibhalo equkethe ulwazi nemidwebo** (isb. Izithombe, imidwebo kanye namabalazwe) Imbhalo ephuma encwadini yomfundi noma eFayilini likaThisha lezinSizakufundisa TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ubikezela okuzokwenzeka ngokubuka isihloko, izihlokwana kanye nezithombe • Ukuxoxa ngomqondo osemqoka kanye nemininngwane ehambisanayo. • Ukuphawula ngokukhethwa kwezithombe emibhalweni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. Uyaqagela futhi asebenzise lokhu akufundile • Ukwabelana ngemiqondo anikeze imibono esebenzisa ukucabangela	**Ubhala umbiko** • Ukubhala umbiko kusetshenziswa isakhiwo. • Ukulandelisa ulwazi ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo olufanele, ukupelwa kwamagama nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba kahle. • Ukwethula umsebenzi obhalwe ngobunono esebenzisa uhlaka olufanele, njengezihloko, ukuhlukanisa, izigaba, njll.	**Ezingeni lamagama**: izihlanganiso kanye nezindlela zesenzo. **Ezingeni lemisho**: umusho omele ibizo kanye nomusho omele isiphawulo. **Izancazelo zamagama**: amagama amqondofana, amagma amqondophika kanye nomabizwafane. **Upelomagama kanye nokusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba:** ukuhlukaniswa kwamagama, ukusetshenziswa kwesichazamazwi.

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YESI-4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **3 - 4**	**Ukwethula umbiko ngomlomo** • Ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ezifanele, isingeniso, umzimba kanye nesiphetho • Ukwethula umqondo osemqoka kanye nemininingwane ehambisana nawo. • Ukusebenzisa ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba ngendlela efanele kanye namakhono okwethula isb. Ukubuka emehlweni, ivolumu. • Ukubamba iqhaza ezingxoxweni • Ukuhlala esihlokweni • Ukunikeza umbiko owakhayo ngomsebenzi owenziwe. • Ukungachezuki esihlokweni. • Ukukhombisa ukuzwelana namalungelo kanye nemizwa yabanye abantu.	• Ukwethula asekele umbono ngezizathu. • Ukubuza imibuzo ehlolisisayo engenazo izimpendulo ezisobala. • Ukuphendula ngokuqikelela imibuzo ehlolisisayo. • Ukusebenzisa umdwebo osabulwembu / amanothi ukufingqa ulwazi. • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuthuthukisa ulwazimagama [kufanele kuphindwe kulowo nalowo msebenzi].	**Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YESI-4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **5 – 6**	**Ukulalela axoxe ngolwazi lombhalo** Umbhalo ethathwe encwadini yomfundi noma eFayilini likaThisha lezinSizakufundisa TRF • Imisebenzi yokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela. • Ukuzimbandakanya ezingxoxweni echaza imibono yakhe. • Ukukhomba kanye nokuchaza imbangela kanye nomthelela. • Ukuphawula ngezinto ezithinta inhlalo nokuziphatha kanye nokubaluleka kwamasiko ezitholakala embhalweni. • Ukubuza imibuzo ecubungulayo • Ukuveza nokuchaza imibono okungeyakhe anikeze nezizathu • Ukusebenzisa amasu okuhlanganisa ukuxhumana ngempumelelo eqenjini	**Ukufunda umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi enemidwebo** (isb. Izithombe, imidwebo / amathebula kanye namabalazwe) Imbhalo ephuma encwadini yomfundi noma ef eFayilini likaThisha lezinSizakufundisa TRF • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda anhlobonhlobo ukuthola umqondo osemqoka kanye nemiqondo esekelayo • Ukufingqa ulwazi. • Ukuhumusha imidwebo. • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwangaphambili noma lokho akuthathe embhalweni ukuthola umqondo • Ukucabangela okungenzeka • Ukuthatha ulwazi emdwebeni alushintshele umbhalweni ebhaliwe elandayo	**Ukubhala umbhalo equkethe ulwazi** Ukubhala kokuziqambela (izigaba ezi-4) • Ukukhetha isihloko esifanele. • Ukungachezuki esihlokweni. • Uksebenzisa ulwazimagama oluhambisana nesihloko, isib. Iziphawulo. • Ukusebenzisa izifenggo ezifana nesifaniso nesingathekiso. • Ukuphenya athuthukise izindlela zokubuka izihloko ezijwayelekile • Ukulandelanisa izehlakalo ngendlela eyiyona aphinde achaze. **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama:** Iziphawulo. **Ezingeni lemisho**: umusho omele ibizo, umusho omele isenzo, ukuphika kanye nezindlela zokubuza imisho. **Izincazelo zamagama:** izingathekiso, izifaniso, izaga kanye nezisho. **Ukupelwa kwamagama nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba**: ukusetshenziswa kwesichazamazwi kanye nokwehlukaniswa kwamagama.

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YESI-4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **7 - 8**	**Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngemibhalo eyalelayo, isib. Iresiphi, izinkomba** • Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukukhumbula indlela yokwenza • Ubona / kuthola imininingwane yombhalo oyalelayo • Ukubona izihloko ezisemqoka • Ukunikeza imiyalelo eqondile isb. Indlela yokwenza inkomishi yetiye • Ukwenza amanothi asebenzise imiyalelo ayifundile. • Ukubuza imibuzo ukuze aphawule ngokucaca kwemiyalelo	**Ukufunda iresiphi noma eminye imibhalo eyalelayo** • Ukuhlaziya izimpawu zombhalo: ukuhleleka nezimiso zemibhalo eyalelayo. • Ukuhlela kahle imiyalelo ebhalwe yaxovwa. • Usebenzisa amasu okufunda njengokufunda ngokuqondisisa: ufunda ngokushesha ukuthola amaphuzu asemqoka • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda umbhalo ukuthi uisebenza kanjani –ukufunda njengoba kubekiwe. • Ukubona uphinde uchaze izakhiwo zombhalo, ukusetshenziswa kolimi kanye nezizathu. • Ukuqonda uphinde usebenzise ulwazi olusembhalweni ngokuyikho • Ukuqhathanisa amaresiphi amabili noma imiyalelo.	**Bhala imibhalo eyalelayo isb.** lenziwa kanjani itiye • Ukuhlela ngokulandelanisa • Ukubala izinto ezizosetshenziswa kanye nezithako • Ukusebenzisa izichazamazwi • Ukusebenzisa impoqo • Ukwenza uhlaka lokubhala • Ukusebenzisa izisho ezihlanganisayo kanye nezindlela zokuhlela. • Ukuchaza inqubo • Ukuhlela amagama nemisho ngendlela efanele. **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama** : isiqu, isiphongozo kanye nesijobelelo **Ezingeni lemisho**: umenziwa, nomenzi **Upelomagama nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokubhala** : ukuhlukanisa amagama, ukusebenzisa isichazimagama, ukuthuthuka kolwazimagama
ISONTO **9 – 10**	**UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO**			

IBANGA LESI-6

IBANGA LESI-6 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA**	**UKUBHALA**	**UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI**
ISONTO **1 - 2**	**Ukulalela umsakazo, nokufunda iphephandaba ukuze kuxoxiswane ngezindaba ezisematheni** • Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukulalela ukuze athole imininingwane ethile emsakazweni nasezinhlelweni zikamabonakude • Ukuthola ukuthi inkolelo engaguquki yakheka kanjani • Ukubuza imibuzo ehlolisisayo engadinga izimpendulo ezinhlobonhlobo nezizodinga ukuchazwa • Ukulalela uthole ulwazi kwimibhalo enhlobonhlobo ethulwa ngomlomo: imibiko nokufingqa imiqondo esemqoka. • Ukwakha impikiswano enokulingana ngezindaba ezisemqoka futhi ezizonyakazisa umqondo • Ukuveza imibono, uphinde futhi uyesekele ngamaphuzu aqinile. • Ukulalelisisisa ngokucophelela • Ukwamukela imibono ephikisanayo neyakho uphinde uphendule ngendlela efanele engqikithini • Uxoxa ngobuqiniso bolwazi ngokuluqhathanis nolwazi olutholakala kweminye imithombo	**Ukufunda ama-athikile amaphephandaba athathwe ezincwadini zomsebenzi noma** eFayilini likaThisha lezinSizakufundisa TRF • Imisebenza eyenziwa ngaphambi kokufunda; ukuqagela usebenzisa isihloko / izithombe • Ukuthola uphinde uxoxe ngokuhlosiwe nangemiyalezo ecashile ngamasiko • Ukusebenzisa amasu ahlukahlukene okufunda ukuze aqonde lokho okufundwayo: ukufunda ngokushesha ukutholaimininingwane, amaphuzu asemqoka, ukuqagela • Ukuxoxa ngokuthi umyalezo ungashintshwa kanjani • Ukuxoxa ngokuthi amasu asetshenziswa ngababhali, ngabathwebuli bezithombe kuyakha kanjani indlela yokubuka izinto. • Ukuqamba uchaze imiphumela elindelekile noma iziphetho. • Ukucabanga futhi anikeze okungenziwa ekuzameni ukuxazulula inkinga	**Ukubhala i-athikili eya ephephandabeni** • Ukusebenzisa izihloko zezindaba, ngemiqga yazo, isigaba esihehayo, Izimpendulo zemibuzo, ubani, ini, okuphi, nini noma ngani / kanjani • Ukubhala umusho oyisihloko uphinde ufake imininingwane ukuze athuthukise ukuxhumana kwezigaba. • Ukukhetha, uhlele bese uhlukanisa ulwazi olusemqoka olutholakala kwimithombo ehlukene. • Ukuhlela, ukwenza uhlaka ukucolisisa umbhalo • Ukucabanga futhi ahlole okubhaliwe kanye nemibhalo esunguliwe • Ukubhala ngobunono futhi kucace Ukusebenzisa uhlaka olucacile : • Isingeniso • Umzimba • Isiphetho	**Ezingeni lamagama:** amabizo, Isabizwana (izindlela zokubuza imibuzo), izinkathi zesenzo. **Ezingeni lemisho** Inhloko / umenzi-isenzo , isivumelwano senhloko, inkulumombiko. **Upelomagama nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba:** Ukuhlukanisa amagama, ukusetshenziswa kwesichazamazwi , ungqi , ukhefane , ikholoni , isemikholoni , umbuzi , umbabazi

IBANGA LESI-6 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA**	**UKUBHALA**	**UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI**
ISONTO **3 - 4**	**Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngezindaba zobuciko bomlomo isib. ezinganekwane noma imizekeliso** Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukukhumbula izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo futhi usebenzisa inkathi efanele. • Ukuzimbandakanya ngokwakhayo nabanye ngesikhathi kuxoxwa emaqenjini • Ukubona ukuthi inkolelo engaguquki yenziwe kanjani nokuthi inamiphumela mini kolalele. • Ukuxoxa ngabalingiswa • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, udweshu kanye nesizinda. • Ukuxoxa ngomyalezo osembhalweni • Ukuchaza ngezinhlekelele zemvelo. • Ukucabanga ngamasiko, inkolelo, nokungamagugu • Ukucabanga ngomdonsiswano phakathi kobuhle nobubi.	**Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngezindaba zobuciko bomlomo isib. ezinganekwane noma imizekeliso** ethathwe encwadini yomsebenzi noma eFayilini likaThisha lezinSizakufundisa TRF • Imisebenzana eyenziwa ngaphambi kokufunda, isib ukuqagela okubhekiselele esihlokweni noma kwemidwebo. • Amasu okufunda ahlukene: ukufunda ngokushesha ukuthola imininingwane, amaphuzu asemqoka, ukuqagela, ukubuka imibhalo ebukwayo ukuze uyihumushe • Ukuxoxa ngezimpawu zenganekwane isb. Abalingiswa nemiyalezo • Ukuchaza ngokuhumusha indlela ababuka ngayo umbhalo. • Ukuqamba nokuchaza imiphumela elindelekile kanye nesiphetho. • Ukusebenzisa isichazimagama ukuthuthukisa ulwazimagama.	**Bhala ngezindaba zobuciko bomlomo isb. izinganekwane noma imizekeliso** • Ukuzibhalela ngenhloso yokuzichaza, yokudlala, yokuziqambela • Ukuzama ukufundisa isifundo ngendlela eyamukelekile yokuziphatha • Ukusebenzisa abalingiswa abangenzi izinto zabantu abaphilayo • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama olufanele • Ukunikeza imibono ehlukehlukene ngesihloko uthuthukise imibono. • Ukuveza imibono ngokucacile **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Izinga lokusebenza ngamagama:** Amabizomvama kanye namabizo ezinto ezingabonakali **Izinga lokusebenza ngemisho:**inkathi elula yamanje, inkathi edlule elula, inkathi elula ezayo **Okuchazwa amagama :** Amagama aphikisanayo, izaga, izingathekiso, izisho **Upelomagama nezimpawu zokuloba:** Ukusebenzisa isichazimagama

IBANGA LESI-6 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA**	**UKUBHALA**	**UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI**
Amasonto **5 - 6**	**Ukulalela imibhalo enxenxayo isb. Isikhangiso sasemsakazweni** Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukubuza imibuzo eyenza umuntu acabange usebenzisa ulimi olufanele • Ukubona imibono ehlukayo kweyakhe • Ukuqhathanisa imibono ephikisanayo bese enikeza izizathu. • Ukuzimbandakanya ngokwakhayo nabanye ngesikhathi kuxoxwa emaqenjini • Ukwabelana nokunika imibono ngezihloko ezinenselelo ngendlela ethelelanayo nehlelekile . • Ukuthuthukisa izimpikiswano esingamaqiniso ukuze kuzwakale nemibono yakho • Ukuqhathanisa imibono ehlukayo kweyakho bese unikeza izizathu • Ukugxila kwincazelo	**Ukufunda imibhalo enxenxayo** encwadini yomsebenzi noma kufayela likathisha lezinsizakufundisa TRF • Imisebenzana eyenziwa ngaphambi kokufunda, isib ukuqagela okubhekiselele esihlokweni noma kwmidwebo • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda ahlukene ukuqonda lokho okufundwayo : ukufunda ngokushesha ukutholaimininingwane, amaphuzu asemqoka, ukuqagela, • Ukukhomba uxoxe ngokucophelela ngemibhalo ekhuluma ngenhlalo kanye namasiko. • Ukuhumusha imiyalezo ehlosiwe nengahlosiwe yombhali • Ukwazi ukubona izindlela ezahlukene zokubuka imibhalo edidayo ukunika owakho umbono ngobufakazi obutholakala embhalweni. • Ukuxoxa ngokwahlukahlukana kwesimo nokuhlalisana kwabantu kanye namasiko nokungama gugu embhalweni. • Ukusebenzisa isichazimagama ukuthuthukisa ulwazimagama.	**Ukubhala imibhalo enxenxayo isb. Inkulumo / isikhangisi** • Ukuthinta imizwa • Ukwenza izethembiso • Ukuchukuluza izethameli • Ukuhlela, wenze uhlaka, ucolisise umbhalo • Ukinika imibono ehlukahlukene ngesihloko uathuthukise imibono • Ukucabanga uhlole okubhaliwe nalokho oziqambele khona. • Ukuveza imibono ngokucacile ngokulandelana kahle • Ukubonisa ukuqonda isitayela neregista • Ukwethula umsebenzi ngokunakekelwa nangobunono kanye nendlela ehehayo • Ukudlulisa okuchazwayo / umqondo ngendlela ecacile futhi eyiyona. • Ukubhala umusho oyisihloko, ufake imininingwane efanele ukuthuthukisa ukuthelelana kwesigaba. • Ufinyelela esiphethweni wenze neziphakamiso • Ukuqamba uphinde uchaze imiphumela neziphetho ezilindelekile	**Umsebenzi osezingeni lamagama:** Izihlanganiso **Umsebenzi osezingeni lemisho:** imisho eqondile kanye nemisho emagatshagatsha **Amagama achazayo**: Izisho nezaga

IBANGA LESI-6 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA**	**UKUBHALA**	**UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI**
ISONTO **7 - 8**	**Ukulalela nokuxoxisana ngekulumo mpikiswano** • Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukulalela uthole ulwazi kwimibhalo enhlobonhlobo ethulwa ngomlomo kwinkulumo mpikiswano • Ukufingqa imiqondo ebalulekile bese aqikelele imininingwane ethile. • Ukuzimbandakanya ngokwakhayo nabanye ngesikhathi kuxoxwa emaqenjini • Ubona aphinde axoxe ngemininingwane ebalulekile. • Ukuxoxa ngengqikithi yenkulumo, ukusebenzisa umzimba kwesikhulumi, okuqukethwe, irejista nobuciko bokukhetha amagama • Ukuxoxa ngesimo semibhalo.	**Ukufunda umdlalo olula** encwadini yomsebenzi noma kufayela likathisha lezinsizakufundisa TRF • Imisebenza eyenziwa ngaphambi kokufunda: ukuqagela ngokusebenzisa nesihloko kanye nemidwebo. • Ukuchaza izindikimba, isakhiwo, isizinda kanye nokwethulwa kwabalingiswa. • Ukuxoxa ngombono wombhali. • Ukusebenzisa isichazimagama ukuthuthukisa ulwazimagama	**Ukubhala inkulumo mpikiswano** • Ukuvezwa nokuchazwa kwabalingiswa • Ukwakha iphimbo • Ukwakha noma akhulise udweshu • Ukwenza uhlaka lokuqala ngokuqaphela umqondo obalulekile. • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda isitayela nerejista • ukucabanga futhi uhlole umsebenzi aziqambele wona. • Usebenzisa izinhlobonhlobo zemisho engxube nedidayo.	**Upelomagama kanye nokusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba:** abacaphuni **Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho**: imisho elula, imisho edidayo **Amagama achazayo**: :omqondofana, omqondophika

IBANGA LESI-6 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA**	**UKUBHALA**	**UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI**
ISONTO **9 – 10**	**Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngenkondlo** • Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukuveza imizwa ngendlela enozwelo • Ukuzimbandakanya ngokwakhayo nabanye ngesikhathi kuxoxwa emaqenjini • Ukuphawula ngemisindo nezimpawu ezibonakalayo lezi ezinjenge sigqi, ukuphindaphinda, ifanamsindo kanye nokuqhathanisa. • Ukuhumusha okuqukethwe inkondlo • Ukufingqa inkondlo • Ukuxoxa ngesigqi nemvumelwano • Ukuxoxa ngezinhlobo ezahlukene zezinkondlo • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo sezinkondlo	**Ukufunda inkondlo elula** Ethathwe encwadini yomsebenzi noma kufayela likathisha lezinsizakufundisa TRF • Ngaphambi kokufunda: ukuqagela ngokusebenzisa isihloko kanye nemidwebo. • Ukufunda kuzwakale ngesigqi kanye nokuphimisa ngendlela eyiyo. • Ukuhlela kahle indlela okufanele kufundwe ngayo umbhalo ukuze kuhambelane nomlaleli. • Ukubonisa ukuqonda umbhalo nokuhlobana kwawo nempilo yakhe. • Ukuthola nokucubungula imininingwane yezinhlobonhlobo zemibhalo isb.isigqi, imvumelwano, ukwenzasamuntu, nesingathekiso • Ukusebenzisa isichazimagama ukuthuthukisa ulwazimagama.	**Ukubhala inkondlo** • Ukusebenzisa ifanamsindo (ifanangwaqa nefanankamisa), isingathekiso, isifaniso • Ukusebenzisa ulimi oluchazayo • Ukuhlela, ukwenza uhlaka nokucolisa umbhalo • Ukwenza uhlaka lokuqala ngokubheka umqondo oqukethwe • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda isitayela kanye nerejista • ukucabanga futhiuahlole umsebenzi wokuziqambela **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama:** Ondaweni **Ezingeni lemisho**: Izitatemende, imibuzo kanye nokuphoqa. **Ukuchazwa kwamagama**: ifanamsindo (ifanangwaqa nefanankamisa), isingathekiso, isifaniso, ukwenza samuntu

IBANGA LESI-6 ITHEMU YESI-2				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA**	**UKUBHALA**	**UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI**
ISONTO 1 – 2	**Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngemibhalo eyalelayo, isib. Iresiphi, izinkomba** • Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukukhumbula indlela yokwenza • Ubona / kuthola imininingwane yombhalo oyalelayo • Ukubona izihloko ezisemqoka • Ukunikeza imiyalelo eqondile isb. Indlela yokwenza inkomishi yetiye • Ukwenza amanothi asebenzise imiyalelo ayifundile. • Ukubuza imibuzo ukuze aphawule ngokucaca kwemiyalelo	**Ukufunda iresiphi noma eminye imibhalo eyalelayo** • Ukuhlaziya izimpawu zombhalo: ukuhleleka nezimiso zemibhalo eyalelayo. • Ukuhlela kahle imiyalelo ebhalwe yaxovwa. • Usebenzisa amasu okufunda njengokufunda ngokuqondisisa : ufunda ngokushesha ukuthola amaphuzu asemqoka • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda umbhalo ukuthi uisebenza kanjani –ukufunda njengoba kubekiwe. • Ukubona uphinde uchaze izakhiwo zombhalo, ukusetshenziswa kolimi kanye nezizathu. • Ukuqonda uphinde usebenzise ulwazi olusembhalweni ngokuyikho • Ukuqhathanisa amaresiphi amabili noma imiyalelo.	**Bhala imibhalo eyalelayo isb.** lenziwa kanjani itiye • Ukuhlela ngokulandelanisa • Ukubala izinto ezizosetshenziswa kanye nezithako • Ukusebenzisa izichazamazwi • Ukusebenzisa impoqo • Ukwenza uhlaka lokubhala • Ukusebenzisa izisho ezihlanganisayo kanye nezindlela zokuhlela. • Ukuchaza inqubo • Ukuhlela amagama nemisho ngendlela efanele. **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama** : isiqu, isiphongozo kanye nesijobelelo **Ezingeni lemisho**: umenziwa, nomenzi **Upelomagama nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokubhala**: ukuhlukanisa amagama, ukusebenzisa isichazimagama.

IBANGA LESI-6 ITHEMU YESI-2				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA**	**UKUBHALA**	**UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI**
ISONTO 3 - 4	**Ukulalela ukufundwa kwenoveli** umbhalo othathwe encwadini yomsebenzi noma kufayela likathisha lezinSizakufundisa TRF Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukulalela iziqeshana ezithathwe kunoveli • Ukulalela ukuze uthole imininingwane • Ukubona umyalezo osemqoka • Ukweyamanisa akuzwile nempilo yakhe • Ukuxoxa ngemibono esemqoka nemininingwane ethile • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi olusembhalweni ukuphendula • Ukuxoxa ngesimo nokuhlalisana kwabantu kanye namasiko nokungama gugu embhalweni. **Ukuzimbandakanya engxoxweni yeqembu** • Ukunikezana amathuba ukukhuluma • Ukuhlala esihlokweni • Ukubuza imibuzo eqondene nombhalo • Ukugcina ingxoxo uphendule imibono yabanye ngozwelo nenhlonipho	**Ukufunda inoveli emfishane** umbhalo othathwe encwadini yomsebenzi noma kufayela likathisha lezinSizakufundisa TRF • Ngaphambi kokufunda:ukuqagela ngokusebenzisa isihloko uxoxe ngezindikimba ezihlobanayo • Ukukhomba uchaze izigameko ezisemqoka • Ukukhomba uxoxe ngemibono yombhali • Ukuxoxa ngabalingiswa • Ukukhomba nokuxoxa gemizwa evezwe embhalweni • Ukuhlobanisa izigameko nabalingiswa nempilo yakhe • Ukuxoxa ngezakhiwo zolimi, ukusetshenziswa kolimi izizathu kanye nezethameli. • Ukukhomba umehluko phakathi umlando ngempilo yomuntu / amadayari nezindaba. • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuthuthukisa ulwazimagama Ukuphawula ngemibhalo efundwe ngokuzimela • Ukuphinda uxoxe indaba noma imiqondo esemqoka ngemisho emi-3 kuya kwemi-5 • Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngombhalo ofundiwe • Ukweyamanisa nempilo yakhe Ukuqhathanisa izincwadi / imibhalo efundiwe	**Ukubuyekeza incwadi** • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka • Ngaphambi kokubhala : ukulalela iziqeshana ezithathwe kwinoveli efundiwe • Ukukhetha isihloko esihambisana nenhloso • Sebenzisa ulimi olufanele nezakhiwo zombhalo • Sebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele • Hlela okuqukethwe ngokulandelana kwakho • Sebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, upelomagama izimpawu zokuloba, kufaka umenzi-isenzo-nesivumelwano • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukupela amagama nokuthuthukisa ulwazimagama **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama**: izenzo **Ezingeni lemisho:** Inkathi esaqhubeka eyamanje, inkathi esandukudlula esaqhubeka, inkathi ezayo esaqhubeka **Ukupelwa kwamagama nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba** Ukusebenzisa isichazimagama

IBANGA LESI-6 ITHEMU YESI-2				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA**	**UKUBHALA**	**UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI**
ISONTO 5 - 6	**Ukulalela nokuxoxa indaba** • Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukwazi ukuthola indikimba, abuze imibuzo ekuhlanganisa nendlela yakhe yokuphila • Ubona axoxe ngokuthi inkolelo engaquki yakheka kanjani • Ukuxoxa ngendlela abuka ngayo umbhalo efundiwe. • Ukweyamanisa nempilo yakhe • Ukuxoxa ngesimo sempilo, indlela yokuziphatha kanye namasiko embhalweni ehlukene uphinde usho ukuthi konke lokhu kuvezwe kanjani embhalweni, isibonelo, inkolelelo engaguquki. • Ukusebenzisa amakhono okwethula isb. Ivolumu, ukugijima, ukuma kancane, ukusebenzisa izitho zomzimba njll.	**Ukufunda indaba .e**thathwe encwadini yomsebenzi noma kufayela likathisha lezinSizakufundisa TR • Imisebenzana eyandulela ukufunda: Ukuqagela kusetshenziswa isihloko kanye nemidwebo; • Ukufunda aphimise, buthule, elandela amasu okufunda ahambisana nenhloso kanye nezethameli. • Ukuxoxa ngesimo senhlalo kanye nokungamagugu emasikweni embhalweni. • Ukuhumusha axoxe ngemyalezo • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda umbhalo nokubona ubudlelwano bawo nendlela aphila ngayo, inhloso nokuthi isebenza kanjani.	**Ukubhala indaba** • Ukusebenzisa abalingiswa abakholakalayo • Ukukhombisa ulwazi lwabalingiswa, isakhiwo, isizind, udweshu, uvuthondaba • Bhala izigameko ezibalulekile esebenzisa ishadi-isingeniso, ukukhula kokwenzekayo, isiphetho (ipholavuthondaba) • Ukuhlela ngokulandelana • Ukuveza imibono ngokucacile nokulandelana • Ukusebenzisa ingqikithi noma umyalezo	**Ezingeni lamagama:** izinsizasenzo **Ezingeni lemisho**: inkathi yamanje obekwenzeka **Ukuchazwa kwamagama**: izisho

IBANGA LESI-6 ITHEMU YESI-2				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA**	**UKUBHALA**	**UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI**
ISONTO 7 - 8	**Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngombhalo onikeza ulwazi isb. Umbiko ngesimo sezulu** • Umbhalo othathwe encwadini yomsebenzi noma kufayela likathisha lezinsizakufundisa TRF • Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukulalela imininingwane ekhethekile • Ukuxoxa ngokubaluleka kolwazi • Ukuxhumanisa ulwayi nempilo yakho • Ukuxoxa ngezinto ezingaba nomthelela kubantu • Ukuqhathanisa izimo ezindaweni ezehlukene, ukuveza nendawo ongathanda ukuba kuyo kuvezwe nezizathu • Ukuzimbandakanya ezingxoxweni, nokusekela umbono okungowakho • Ukukhomba izimpawu zombiko wesimo sezulu: indlela ohleleke ngayo kanye nolimi olusetshenziswa khona • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga okuxhumana ngokuhlanganyela esimweni seqembu • Ukuhumusha nokuxoxa kabanzi ngemibhalo edidayo ebonakalayo / ebukwayo	**Ukufunda ngombhalo onikeza ulwazi isb. Umbiko ngesimo sezulu** osuselwa ephephandabeni, umbhalo othathwe encwadini yomsebenzi noma kufayela likathisha lezinsizakufundisa TRF • Imisebenzana eyandulela ukufunda:Ukuqagela kusetshenziswa isihloko kanye nezithombe • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb.ukufunda ngokushesha athole amaphuzu asemqoka efunda ekha phezulu, efundela ukuthola amaphuzu athile • Ukubona indlela umbhalo ohleleke ngayo • Ukuqhatahnisa izinto ezifanayo nezehlukile ezindaweni ezehlukene • Ukufunda umbhalo onikeza ulwazi ngokubukwayo isib. ibalazwe • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. Ukucabangela esebensisa izinkomba zendikimba namazwi asembhalweni. • Ukuhumusha ukubukwayo / imidwebo • Ukusebenzisa isichazimagama ukuthuthukisa ulwazimagama	**Ukubhala umbhalo onika ulwazi isib. ishadi lesimo sezulu** • Ukukhetha isithombe esifanele nemibhalo efeza inhloso • Ukwethula ulwazi kusetshenziswa ibalazwe, ishadi, igrafu noma umdwebo. **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama:** iziphawulo (eziyizimpawu) **Ezingeni lemisho:** inkathi qondile eyedlule **Ukupelwa kwamagama:** ukusetshenziswa kwesichazamazwi
ISONTO 9 – 10	**UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO**			

IBANGA LESI-6 ITHEMU YESI-3				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA**	**UKUBHALA**	**IZAKHI ZOLIMI NEZIMISO ZALO**
ISONTO **1 – 2**	**Ukuxoxa ngombhalo wenoveli** Umbhalo othathwe encwadini yomsebenzi noma kufayela likathisha lezinsizakufundisa TRF • Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukulalela nokufunda isiqephu esicashunwe kunoveli • Ukuqagela ukuthi kuzokwenzekani • Ukuchaza umbono wombhali kanye nowomfundi • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukuchaza ngokulandelana • Ukuxoxa ngomongo wendaba kanye nemininingwane ekhethekile • Ukubuza imibuzo ehambisana nendaba nokuphendula ngendlela efanele	**Ukufunda umbhalo wenoveli** Umbhalo othathwe encwadini yomsebenzi noma kufayela likathisha lezinsizakufundisa TRF • Imisebenzana eyandulela ukufunda:Ukuqagela kusetshenziswa isihloko kanye nezithombe • Ukubona nokuchaza umqondo ongumongo wendaba • Ukuxoxa ngabalingiswa • Ukubona nokuxoxa ngemizwa evele endabeni • Ukuxoxa ngaloko okulindelwe kanye nengwijikhwebu • Ukuhlobanisa izigameko nabalingiswa kanye nempilo yakho. • Ukusebenzisa izinhlobonhlobo zamaqhinga okufunda • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, ukusetshenziswa kolimi, inhloso kanye nezethameli • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuthuthukisa ulimi **Ukucabanga ngombhalo ofundiwe ngokuzimela** • Ukuphinda uxoxe indaba nomongo wayo ngemisho emi-3 kuya kwemi-5 • Ukuveza indlela imizwa esebenze ngayo embhalweni ofundiwe • Ukweyamanisa nempilo yakho • Ukuqhathanisa izincwadi / imibhalo efundiwe	**Ukubhala ukubuyekezwa kwencwadi** • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka • Ukulungiselela ukubhala: ukulalela isiqeshana esifundwe kunoveli • Ukukhetha okuqukethwe okuhambisana nenhloso • Ukusebenzisa ulimi olufanele nesakhiwo salo • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka olufanele • Ukuhlela okuqukethwe ngokulandelana • Ukusebenzisa ukusetshenziswa kolimi okufanele, upelomagama, izimpawu zokuloba, okufaka nesivumelwano senhloko eyisenzo • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuthuthukisa ulimi **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • ukubukeza, • ukulungisa amaphutha, • ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni legama:** isabizwana - esokukhomba, esoqobo, esokubala **Ezingeni lomusho:**: inkathi yamanje, inkathi edlule, inkathi ezayo **Upelomagama nezimpawu zokuloba:** ukusetshenziswa kwesichazamazwi, izigaba zamabizo

IBANGA LESI-6 ITHEMU YESI-3				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA**	**UKUBHALA**	**IZAKHI ZOLIMI NEZIMISO ZALO**
ISONTO **3 – 4**	**Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngezindaba zobuciko bomlomo isib. ezinganekwane noma imizekeliso** • Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukukhumbula izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo futhi usebenzisa inkathi efanele. • Ukuzimbandakanya ngokwakhayo nabanye ngesikhathi kuxoxwa emaqenjini • Ukulalela: • Ukubona ukuthi inkolelo engaguquki yenziwe kanjani nokuthi inamiphumela mini kolalele. • Ukuxoxa ngabalingiswa • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, udweshu kanye nesizinda. • Ukuxoxa ngomyalezo osembhalweni • ukucabanga ngamasiko, inkolelo, nokungamagugu • ukucabanga ngomdonsiswano phakathi kobuhle nobubi	**Funda imibhalo ngezindaba zobuciko bomlomo isib. ezinganekwane noma imizekeliso** ethathwe encwadini yomsebenzi noma eFayilini likaThisha lezinSizakufundisa TRF • Imisebenzana eyenziwa ngaphambi kokufunda, isib ukuqagela okubhekiselele esihlokweni noma kwimidwebo. • Amasu okufunda ahlukene : ukufunda ngokushesha ukutholaimininingwane, amaphuzu asemqoka,ukuqagela, ukubuka imibhalo ebukwayo ukuze uyihumushe • Ukuxoxa ngezimpawu zenganekwane isb. Abalingiswa nemiyalezo • Ukuchaza ngokuhumusha indlela ababuka ngayo umbhalo. • Ukuqamba nokuchaza imiphumela elindelekile kanye nesiphetho.	**Bhala ngezindaba zobuciko bomlomo isb. izinganekwane noma imizekeliso** • Ukucabanga ngokusebenza kwabalingiswa • Ukusebenzisa amagama achazayo ukuqhathanisa abalingiswa • Ukuhlela, ukwenza uhlaka nokucolisisa umbhalo, kugxilwe ekuthuthukiseni upelomagama, inkathi, nokuhlanganisa imisho ibe izigaba ezinikezelanayo • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda isizinda, ukulandelana kwezigameko, ukudonsisana nendikimba. • Ukusetshenziswa okufanele kwenkathi **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni legama:** izenzo **Ezingeni lomusho:** inkathi ezayo **Upelomagama nezimpawu zokuloba:** ukhefana

IBANGA LESI-6 ITHEMU YESI-3				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA**	**UKUBHALA**	**IZAKHI ZOLIMI NEZIMISO ZALO**
ISONTO 5-6	**Ukulalela indaba emfishane (ukuxoxa indaba / amanga)** • Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukukhumbula izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo futhi usebenzisa inkathi efanele. • Ukuzimbandakanya ngokwakhayo nabanye ngesikhathi kuxoxwa emaqenjini • Ukubona ukuthi inkolelo engaguquki yenziwe kanjani nokuthi inamiphumela mini kolalele. • Ukuxoxa ngabalingiswa • Ukuxoxa ngomyalezo osembhalweni	**Ukufunda indaba emfishane** eselwe embhalweni bhuku, incwadi yekilasi yokufunda, noma ifayile likathisha lezinsiza kufundisa (TRF) • Imisebenzi eyandulela ukufunda:ukuqagela okususelwe esihlokweni kanye / noma kumifanekiso sithombe • Ukucubungula umbhalo ukuze uthole umyalezo ofihlakele, nokufingqa umbono ngqo, nosekelayo • Ukuchaza ukuthi umbhali uyisebenzisa kanjani imibono yabanye: amasu asetshenzisiwe, ukuhlelwa kwabadlali • Ukuxoxa ngokucubungula nokubonisa uzwela ngokwehluka kwenhlalakahle namasiko abantu embhalweni • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, ngendikimba yendaba, isizinda kanye nokuhlelwa kwabadlali • Ukusebenzisa isichazimagama ukuthuthukisa ulwazimagama	**Ukubhala incwadi yomngani / okubhalwe kudayari** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele • Ukukhombisa ukuqaphela izethameli nesimo • Ukusebenzisa amagama azwakala kahle • Ukuhlela, ukwenza uhlaka nokucolisisa umbhalo, kugxilwe ekuthuthukiseni upelomagama, inkathi, nokuhlanganisa imisho ibe izigaba ezinikezelanayo • Ukusebenzisa upelomagama olufanele nezimpawu zokuloba	**Ezingeni legama:**Isichasiso (isiphawulo), unkathi, izihlanganiso **Ezingeni lomusho:**Inkathi esanda kwenzeka, inkathi ezayo **Upelomaga**na **nezimpawu zokuloba:** izigaba zamabizo, ukusetshenziswa kwesichazamzwi

IBANGA LESI-6 ITHEMU YESI-3				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA**	**UKUBHALA**	**IZAKHI ZOLIMI NEZIMISO ZALO**
ISONTO **7 - 8**	**Ukulalela umbhalo ofundiwe abonwayo nalalelekayo:** • Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukubheka nokuxoxa ngendikimba nemilayezo yethekisthi • Ukuxoxa ngokufaneleka kwemidwebo embhalwenni • Ukuxoxa ngokusebenza kwemidwebo nomculo • Ukuthelelana kwemibono ngesihloko nangombhalo • Ukuxoxa nganoma yimaphi amagama amasha abalulekile ekuqondeni uhlelo • Ukuxoxa ngabadlali abasemqoka kanye nomlayezo oyisisekelo • Ukuthola nokuxoxa ukuthi ingabe indikimba iyishintsha kanjani imibono, ukhetho magama kanye nenkulumo-mzimba yesikhulumi	**Ukufunda imbhalo yolwazi esuselwe ku embhalweni webhuku noma ifayile lithisha lezinsiza kufundisa (TRF)** • Ukulandela imiyalelo emifishane ephrintiwe ayihumushe futhi abuye achaze imibhalo alula abonwayo: amagrafu, imidwebo, kanye nemifanekiso yezithombe • Ukuhlolisisa umbhalo ukuthola umyalezo ofihlakele nokufingqa imibonongqo kanye nesekelayo • Ukuxoxa ngokucubungula nokubonisa uzwela ngokwehluka kwenhlalakahle namasiko abantu embhalweni • Ukubona uhlangothi oluhlukile abonise uhlangothi lwakhe lobufakazi okususelwe embhalweni. • Ukuchaza ukuthi umbhali uyisebenzisa kanjani imibono yabanye: amasu asetshenzisiwe, ukuhlelwa kwabadlali • Ukudluliswa kombono kususelwa esimweni esithile ukuya kwesiny	**Ukubhala isimo sokuloba amazwi ombiko omfushane olalelwayo nobukelwayo** • Ukuchaza umbono wokuthi into kumele ibe injani • Ukuchaza ngamafuphi amazwi ombiko omfushane • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esilungile • Ukusebenzisa abalingiswa abasemqoka abajabulisayo kanye nalabo abasekelayo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo kanye nodweshu olufanele • Ukubhala kanye nokudizayina amathekisthi abonwayo kusetshenziswe ulimi'izithombe kanye nomthelela womsindo oqanjiwe, isibonelo; isikhangiso sikamabonakude • Ukusebenzisa izinto ezilekelelayo ekucwaningeni, okuyinqubo kanye ukulinganisa ulwazi **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama: izenzo** **Ezingeni lemisho**: ukuphoqa **upelomagana kanye nezimpawu zokuloba:** isichazamazwi, izigaba zamabizo

IBANGA LESI-6 ITHEMU YESI-3				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA**	**UKUBHALA**	**IZAKHI ZOLIMI NEZIMISO ZALO**
ISONTO **9 – 10**	**Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngemidlalo emifishane** • Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukuxoxa ngezimpawu ezigqamile zembhalo nokuthi zingashintsha kanjani ezethamelini nezidingo ezahlukene • Ukuthola ukuthi uhlobo oluthile lwabantu lwakheke kanjani nokuthi lokhu kumthinta kanjani umlaleli • Ukuthola izindikimba, ukubuza imibuzo, • Ukuthola nokuxoxa ngobumqoka obusembhalweni • Ukuxhumanisa indikimba nemiyalezo esembhalweni nempilo yakhe • Ukunika umbono oneso elisolayo mayelana nomlayezo os embhalweni	**Ukufunda nokuphinda ubukisise umdlalo noma umdlalo omfishane** • Imisebenzi eyandulela ukufunda:ukuqagela okususelwe esihlokweni kanye / noma kumifanekiso sithombe • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda ahlukene ukuqonda lokho okufundwayo : ukufunda ngokushesha ukuthola imininingwane, amaphuzu asemqoka • Ukuxoxa ngokucubungula nokubonisa uzwela ngokwehluka kwenhlalakahle namasiko abantu embhalweni • Ukubona uhlangothi oluhlukile abonise uhlangothi lwakhe lobufakazi obususelwe embhalweni.	**Ukubhala indaba emayelana nokulingisa / ingxoxo** • Ukusebenzisa abalingiswa • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele • Ukuthola indlela okusetshenziswe ngayo ulimi nomoya wendaba • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda indlela nohlelo lokubhala **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama** iziqu, iziqalo kanye nezijobelelo **Ezingeni lemisho:** indlela eqondile, indlela encikile **Upelomagana kanye nezimpawu zokuloba:** Abacaphuni

IBANGA LESI- 6 ITHEMU YESI- 4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA**	**UKUBHALA**	**IZIMPAWU KANYE NEZIMISO ZOLIMI**
ISONTO 1 - 2	**Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngombhalo onikeza ulwazi** Umbhalo othathwe encwadini yomsebenzi noma kufayela likathisha lezinsizakufundisa TRF • Imisebenzi yokwethula isifundo: ukuqagela. • Ukubona umqondo ongumongo nokuphendula ngendlela efanele • Ukuzimbandakanya ezingxoxweni echaza imibono yakhe. • Ukukhomba kanye nokuchaza imbangela kanye nomthelela. • Ukuphawula ngezinto ezithinta inhlalo nokuziphatha kanye nokubaluleka kwamasiko ezitholakala embhalweni. • Ukubuza imibuzo ecubungulayo • Ukuveza nokuchaza imibono okungeyakhe anikeze nezizathu • Ukusebenzisa amasu okuhlanganisa ukuxhumana ngempumelelo eqenjini **Ukulingisa isimo senhlolokhono / inthaviyu ekilasini** • Ukwethula inkulumo ithulelwa izethameli • Ukukhombisa ukuqaphela izethameli ezehlukene • Shintshashintsha iphimbo kanye nesivinini sokukhuluma • Ukucabanga ngamakhono ezinkulumo owake wayethula, noma yabanye ngokuqikelela • Ukunikeza umbiko ngomphumela owakhayo nongachemile	**Ukufunda ngombhalo onikeza ulwazi** Umbhalo othathwe encwadini yomsebenzi noma kufayela likathisha lezinsizakufundisa TRF • Imisebenzi eyandulela ukufunda:ukuqagela okususelwe esihlokweni kanye / noma kumifanekiso sithombe • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda ahlukene ukuqonda lokho okufundwayo : ukufunda ngokushesha ukuthola imininingwane, amaphuzu asemqoka nemibono esekelayo aphendule ngendlela efanele • Ukukhomba kanye nokuchaza imbangela kanye nomthelela. • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwaphambilini noma izimpawu zombhalo ukuthola incazelo • Ukuzakhela ngokwakho okuqondiwe	**Ukubhala inhlolokhono imibuzo yocwaningo nokubhala izimpendulo** Ukubhala kokuziqambela (izigaba ezi-4) • Ukukhetha isihloko esifanele. • Ukungachezuki esihlokweni. • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama oluchazayo oluhambisana nesihloko, isib. Iziphawulo. • Ukusebenzisa izifengqo ezifana nesifaniso nesingathekiso. • Ukulandelanisa izehlakalo ngendlela eyiyona aphinde achaze. **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lamagama**:Izandiso – sendawo, senkathi kanye nesesimo **Ezingeni lemisho**: inkulumo ngqo kanye nenkulumo ewumbiko **Incazelo yamagama**:isifenyiso, izincazelo ezingi, indida **Upelomagana kanye nezimpawu zokuloba**: umbuzi [?]

IBANGA LESI- 6 ITHEMU YESI- 4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA**	**UKUBHALA**	**IZIMPAWU KANYE NEZIMISO ZOLIMI**
ISONTO 3 – 4	**Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngemibhalo eyalelayo, isib. Iresiphi, izinkomba** Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukukhumbula indlela yokwenza • Ubona / kuthola imiiningwane yombhalo oyalelayo • Ukubona izihloko ezisemqoka • Ukunikeza imiyalelo eqondile isb. Indlela yokwenza inkomishi yetiye • Ukwenza amanothi asebenzise imiyalelo ayifundile. • Ukubuza imibuzo ukuze acaciseleke • Ukuphawula ngokucaca kwemiyalelo	**Ukufunda iresiphi noma eminye imibhalo eyalelayo** • Ukuhlaziya izimpawu zombhalo: ukuhleleka nezimiso zemibhalo eyalelayo. • Ukuhlela kahle imiyalelo ebhalwe yaxovwa. • Usebenzisa amasu okufunda njengokufunda ngokuqondisisa : ufunda ngokushesha ukuthola amaphuzu asemqoka • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda umbhalo ukuthi uisebenza kanjani –ukufunda njengoba kubekiwe. • Ukubona uphinde uchaze izakhiwo zombhalo, ukusetshenziswa kolimi kanye nezizathu. • Ukuqonda uphinde usebenzise ulwazi olusembhalweni ngokuyikho • Ukuqhathanisa amaresiphi amabili noma imiyalelo.	**Bhala imibhalo eyalelayo isb.** lenziwa kanjani itiye • Ukuhlela ngokulandelanisa • Ukubala izinto ezizosetshenziswa kanye nezithako • Ukusebenzisa izichazamazwi • Ukusebenzisa impoqo • Ukwenza uhlaka lokubhala • Ukusebenzisa izisho ezihlanganisayo kanye nezindlela zokuhlela. • Ukuchaza inqubo • Ukuhlela amagama nemisho ngendlela efanele.	**Ezingeni lamagama:** isandiso sendawo, sesimo kanye nesenkathi **Ezingeni lemisho:** imisho embaxa, imisho emagatsha

IBANGA LESI- 6 ITHEMU YESI- 4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA**	**UKUBHALA**	**IZIMPAWU KANYE NEZIMISO ZOLIMI**
ISONTO 5 – 6		**Ukufunda indaba** • Ukuhlaziya izimpawu zombhalo: ukuhleleka nezimiso zemibhalo eyalelayo. • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda ahlukene ukuqonda lokho okufundwayo : ukufunda ngokushesha ukuthola imininingwane • Ukubona umongo wendaba kanye nemibono esekelayo • Ukuhumusha nokuxoxa ngomyalezo • Ukuphawula ngokhondolo lwendaba • Ukuphawula ngendlela abafundi abayithatha ngayo indaba • Ukuphawula ngamagugu • Ukuphawula ngombiko osembhalweni • Ukuthola nokuchaza umphumela noma isiphetho esilindelekile	**Ukubhala kafishane ngokufingqiwe** • Ukubhala indaba efingqiwe • Ukwethula izigameko ezibalulekile esebenzisa ishadi lokulandelana kwezigameko • Ukuhlela ngokulandelana. • Ukwethula imibono ngendlela ecacile nelandelanayo. • Ukucabanga ngokuphendula okuthinta imizwa. • Ukufingqa ngaphandle kokuveza isiphetho. • Ukwenza iziphakamiso. **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lemisho**: imisho eyinhloko **Ezingeni lemisho**: imishwana yesenzo **Incazelo yamagama**: uteku **Upelomagana kanye nezimpawu zokuloba:** ikholoni, isemi kholoni

IBANGA LESI- 6 ITHEMU YESI- 4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA**	**UKUBHALA**	**IZIMPAWU KANYE NEZIMISO ZOLIMI**
ISONTO 7 - 8	**Ukulela nokuxoxa ngezinkondlo** • Imisebenzana yokwethula: ukuqagela • Ukulalela ukuze uthole ulwazi bese ufingqa amaphuzu abalulekile, nokubhekisisa imininingwane ekhethekile • Ukuxoxa ngenhlalo, ukuziphatha nangamagugu ngokwenhlalo embhalweni • Ukuphawula ngokuthi amagugu nomyalezo kwethulwe kanjani embhalweni • Ukunikeza umbiko owakhayo ngokungachemi	**Ukufunda izinkondlo** • Imisebenzi eyandulela ukufunda:ukuqagela okususelwe esihlokweni kanye / noma kumifanekiso sithombe • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda ahlukene ukuqonda lokho okufundwayo : ukufunda ngokushesha ukuthola imininingwane • Ukuphendula ngokucubungula inkondlo • Ukuphawula ngokusetshenziswa kokuphindwa kwamagama, ifanamsindo, izingathekiso, izifaniso • Ukufunda nokuphendula ngokucubungula enkondlweni • Ukuhumusha nokuxoxa ngomyalezo • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda inkondlo nobudlelwano bayo nempilo yakho	**Bhala inkondlo nokuphendula ngobunkondlo / inkondlo** · Ukusebenzisa ifanamsindo, isingathekiso,isifaniso, uphawu, indikimba · Ukucabanga nokuhlolisisa okubhaliwe nomsebenzi oqanjiwe · Ukuthuthukisa nokuhlela imiqondo enqubweni yokubhala **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa:** • Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukuthula umbhalo	**Ezingeni lemisho**: umenzi, umenziwa **Incazelo yamagama**: izifaniso, izingathekiso, ukwenzasamuntu **Upelomagana kanye nezimpawu zokuloba**: abakaki
ISONTO 9 – 10	**UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO**			

ISIGABA SESI-4: UKUHLOLA

4.1 ISINGENISO

Ukuhlola inqubo ehleliwe eqhubekayo yokuhlonza, yokuqoqa, nokuhumusha ulwazi lokuthi abafundi basebenze kanjani.Kufaka izigaba ezine: ukwakha nokuqoqa ubufakazi bomphumela, ukulinganisa ngenhloso yokuhlola ubufakazi, ukubhala okutholakele kanye nokusetshenziswa kolwazi ukuqonda nokukwazi ukusiza ukuthuthuka komfundi ukuze kwenziwe ngcono inqubo yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kumele kwenzeke ngazo zombili lezindlela, okuhlelekile (ukuhlola ukuze kufundwe) nokungahlelekile (ukuhlola kokufunda). Kukho kokubili lokhu kuhlola kubalulekile ukuthi abafundi baziswe njalo indlela abenze ngayo ekuhlolweni kwabo ukuze kukhule ubungcweti ekufundeni.

Ukuhlola izilimi kuyinto eqhubekayo, kweseka ukukhula nokuthuthuka kwabafundi.kuyingxenye esemqoka yokufundisa nokufunda inikeza indlela okufundiswe nokufundwe ngayo.kumele kuhlanganiswe ekufundiseni nasekufundeni kunokuthi kusetshenziswe njengento ezimele.Ukuhlola okuhlanganisiwe kwezinhlaka ezihlukene zolimi kumele kwenziwe.Isibonelo, singaqala ngokufunda isiqephu bese senza isifundo sokuqondisisa.Kungenziwa imibuzo ngolwazi lolimi ethathelwe endabeni efundiwe .Emuva kokufunda abafundi kumele baphendule umbhalo / indaba, isibonelo, ngokubhala incwadi ngezinto eziphakanyisiwe embhalweni / endabeni noma babhale izimpendulo abaziqambele zona ngokuqukethwe umbhalo / indaba.Ukusonga lomsebenzi, kungenziwa ingxoxo ngesihloko ngalendlela kungenziwa wonke amakhono olimi emsebenzini owodwa ogelezayo, ohlanganisiwe.Ukuhlola amakhono olimi ahlukene akufanele kubukwe njengomsebenzi ozimele kodwa njengomsebenzi owodwa ohlanganisiwe.Irubriki yokuhlola kumele ihlangabezane namakhono olimi ahlukene kumsebenzi ohlolwayo.

Amakhono okulalela abafundi, ikhono lokukhuluma, ukukwazi ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuhlanganyela engxoxweni kanye namakhono okubhala kumele abhekwe nsukuzonke lapho kunesidingo.

Kubalulekile futhi ukuthi ukuqonda kwabafundi abakufundayo kuhlolwe hhayi nje ukukwazi ukubona nokuhlukanisa amagama.Ukuhlolwa kokufunda kufanele kwenziwe njalo kungabi ukuhlola okwenziwa kanye. Ukuhlola kokufunda okuhlelekile kumele kugxile ekufundeni kakhulu / kuzwakele nasemisebenzini esiza ukuthola ukuthi umfundi uqonda kangakanani, isibonelo, ukuphinda axoxe indaba noma aphendule imibuzo.

Ukuhlolwa komsebenzi obhaliwe kuzogxila kuqala kwikhono lomfundi lokudlulisa ukuqonda, nokubheka ukuthi babhale ngokuyikho na, isibonelo, ukusetshenziswa kwezakhiwo zolimi ngokufanele, ukupela kanye nezimpawu zokubhala.Konke ukuhlola kumele kuqonde ukuthi ukufundwa kolimi kuyinto eqhubekayo abafundi ngeke bakhiphe isiqephu somsebenzi oyikho / oqondile ngesihlandla sokuqala.Ngakho ke izigaba ezihlukene zenqubo yokubhala kumele zihlolwe.

Uma kwenziwa umsebenzi ohlelekile, kuzogxilwa kwikhono elithize, isibonelo Ukulalela nokukhuluma noma Ukufunda noma Ukubhala.Kepha ngoba ukufundwa kolimi kuyinqubo ehlanganisiwe, kuzosetshenziswa ngaphezu kwekhono elilodwa.Izakhiwo zolimi kumele zihlolwe engqikithini.Kumele kuqinisekiswe ukuthi ukuhlola akwenziwa ngemisebenzi ebhalwayo kuphela, kepha nangemisebenzi eyenziwayo nangokukhuluma.Kubalulekile ukuhlola lokho abafundi abakuqondayo kungabi abakufake ekhanda nje, ngakho ke hlola amakhono engqikithini, isib. Abafundi bangawapela wonke amagama ngokuyikho uma kuhlolwa ngoLwesihlanu, kepha bayakwazi yini ukuwasebenzisa lawomagama ngokuyikho uma bebhala izindaba zabo noma indaba?

Ukufundisa nokuhlola izilimi kumele kubhekelele ukufakwa kwabo bonke abafundi, kumele kutholwe amasu okusiza bonke abafundi ukufinyelela noma ukukhipha imibhalo yolimi.Abanye abafundi ababhekene nezinqinamba

abangekhe bakwazi ukufinyelela kwizinhloso njengoba zethuliwe kwiNqubomgomo yoHlelo lokuFunda nokuHlola.

Inqubo yokuhlola ivumela ukuhlola okuqoqayo, okungaba ukubhala isivivinyo ekupheleni kwethemu ngayinye. Umsebenzi ohlolwayo kumele kube umsebenzi owenziwe kuleyothemu.Umsebenzi ohlolwayo kumele ube semazingeni okuqonda ahlukene ukuqinisekisa ukuba semthethweni kwawo.

4.2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGAHLELEKILE NOMA KWANSUKUZONKE

Ukuhlolela ukufunda kunenjongo yokuqoqa ulwazi lokuphumelela kwabafundi olungasetshenziswa ekuthuthukiseni ukufunda.

Ukuhlola okungahlelekile kuwukuqaphela nsukuzonke inqubekelaphambili yabafundi. Lokhu kwenzeka ngokuthi, kubhekwe, kukhulunywe, ukubonakalisa ngokuxoxisana kukathisha nomfundi, Ukuxhumana kwasekilasini okungahlelekile, njll. Ukuhlola okungahlelekile kwenziwa kube lula ngangokuba uthisha uyakwazi ukumisa abafundi maphakathi nesifundo abheke abafundi noma axoxe nabo ngenqubekelaphambili yokufunda. Ukuhlola amakhono olimi kwenziwa ngokubheka, imisebenzi ebhalwayo, imisebenzi ekhulunywayo neyenziwayo, izivivinyo ezibhalwayo, ukufunda kakhulu uphimisela nezinye izindlela zokuhlola.Ukuhlola okungahlelekile kumele kusetshenziselwe ukubonisa abafundi indlela abenze ngayo nokwazisa indlela ukufundisa okumele kuhlelwe ngayo, kodwa akuphoqelekile ukuba kubhalwe phansi.Kumele kungahlukaniswa nemisebenzi yokufunda eyenzeka ekilasini futhi ungasebenzisa imisebenzi yakho eminingi yokufunda ukuhlola ukwenza / ukusebenza kwabafundi okungahlelekile. Ngezinye izikhathi ungafuna ukwenza uhlobo oluthize lwemisebenzi yokuhlola ukugqugquzela abafundi ukuthi bafunde, njengemibhalo yesipelingi.Abafundi noma uthisha bangawumaka lomsebenzi wokuhlola.

Kuphakanyiswa ukuthi usebenzise amaviki amabili okuqala ethemu ukwenza ukuhlola okuyisisekelo kwabafundi. Kufanele usebenzise imisebenzi enikeziwe yamaviki okuqala ethemu kuhla lokufundisa ukwenza lokhu kuhlola. Lokhu kuzokwenza ukwazi ukunaka okudingwa ngabafundi bakho uma niqhubeka nokufunda.

Ukuzihlola nokuhlolana kontanga kwenza abafundi bazibandakanye ekuhloleni. Lokhu kubalulekile ngoba kwenza abafundi bafunde babuye bazibheke ukusebenza kwabo. Imiphumela yokuhlola okungahlelekile kwansukuzonke ayibhalwa phansi ngokuhlelekile ngaphandle uma uthisha ezithandela yena. Kepha othisha bangathanda ukugcina okubhaliwe okungahlelekile ngenqubekela phambili yomfundi ngamunye ngokwezinhlaka ezihlukene zesifundo ukusiza ukuhlela nokuqinisekisa ukuthi umfundi ngamunye uyathuthuka kumakhono adingekayo kanye nokuqonda. Imiphumela etholakala ekuhlolweni okungahlelekile kwansukuzonke akumele isetshenziselwe ukubheka ukuthi umfundi uyadlulela yini ebangeni elilandelayo nenhloso yokukhipha izitifiketi.

4.3 UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE

Yonke imisebenzi yokuhlola eyenza uhlelo lokuhlola oluhlelekile ngonyaka ithathwa njengokuhlola okuhlelekile. Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile imakwa othisha babhale phansi ukuze kubonakale ukuthi umfundi uyaqhubekela yini ebangeni elilandelayo.Yonke imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile kumele imodarethwe ukuqinisekisa ukuba sezingeni nokugcinwa kwemigomo efanele.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekile kunikeza uthisha amasu okubheka nokulinganisa inqubekela phambili yabafundi ebangeni nasesifundweni esithile. Izibonelo zokuhlola okhlelekile kufaka izivivinyo, ukuhlola, imisebenzi eyenziwayo, amaprojethi, okwethulwa ngomlomo / ngokukhuluma, ukubonisa, ukulinganisa, (njengokuphinda uxoxe indaba, ukuqondanisa), okwenziwayo (njengokulingisa), inkulumo elotshiwe, ukuhlanganyela emisebenzini ekhulunywayo (njengengxoxo yababili, izingxoxo) imisebenzi ebhalwayo (njengokuqedela iphepha lokusebenzela, ukubhala isigaba noma ezinye izinhlobo zemibhalo) njll.

Inhloso yokwenza Uhlelo lokuHlola ukuqinisekisa ukuba neqiniso, ukuthembeka, ukulunga nokwanela kokuhlola ngokuhola okucacile ezinhlotsheni zemisebenzi kanye nephesenti elabelwe ikhono ngalinye lolimi elisemsebenzini. Kuphinde kwethule lokho ukuhlola okugxile kuko, isib.indlela okufanele wethulwe ngayo imisebenzi.

Kumsebenzi wokuhlola okuhlelekili, sebenzisa uhla lwezimpendulo, irubriki, ichecklist kanye nerating scale nezinye amathuluzi afanele okuhlola ukubheka, ukuhlola nokubhala amazinga abafundi okuqonda kanye namakhono. Khetha ithuluzi lokuhlola elifanele leyonhlobo yomsebenzi.Isibonelo, irubrikhi iyona efanele kunohla lwezimpendulo kwisiqephu sombhalo wokuziqambela.Uhla lwezimpendulo ilona olufanele isivivinyo sesipelingi noma umsebenzi wesifundo sokuqondisisa.

4.3.1 Izidingo zolimi LWASEKHAYA ZOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE

Uhlelo lokuhlola okuhlelekile lwamaBanga 4-6 kuhlanganisa imisebenzi eyisikhombisa (7) okwenza u- 75% wemaki lokuqhubekisela phambili umfundi kanye nesivivinyo esisodwa sokuphela konyaka esingama- 25%.

Izidingo zolimi lwasekhaya zokuhlola okuhlelekile:

- Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile emibili okufanele iqedwe ekupheleni kwethemu ngayinye kumathemu amathathu okuqala KANYE neyodwa kwithemu yesine.Owodwa umsebenzi kumele kube isivivinyo samaphakathi nonyaka.Isamba semisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlekile kumele ibeyisikhombisa.Lemisebenzi eyisikhombisa yokuhlola okuhlelekile kwenza ama- 75% esamba samamaki oLimi lwaseKhaya emaBangeni 4, 5 kanye nelesi-6.Lelimaki lokuhlola okuhlelekile lizofaka isivivinyo samaphakathi nonyaka.

- Umsebenzi wokuqala wokuhlola okuhlelekile kwithemu ngayinye kumele yenziwe maphakathi nethemu. Umsebenzi wesibili wokuhlola okuhlelekile kwithemu ngayinye kumele wenziwe ngasekupheleni kwethemu.

- Kuzoba nesivivinyo ekupheleni konyaka esizoba ama-25% emaki.

- Umsebenzi ngamunye wokuhlola okuhlelekile kumele wenziwe imisebenzi ehlola Ukulalela nokuKhuluma, Ukufunda nokubukela, Ukubhala nokwethula, kanye nezakhiwo nezimiso zolimi, kufanele kwenziwe izinsuku eziningi.Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi kumele zihlolwe enqikithini.

- Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile kumele ihlole uhlu lwezinhlaka zamakhono olimi ukuze izinhlaka ezibalulekile zihlolwe ngokuqubeka kwethemu kanye nonyaka.Qiniseka ukuthi lezi zinhlaka zihloliwe ngokungahlelekile abafundi baziswa ngendlela abenze ngayo ngaphambi kokuzihlola ngokuhlelekile.

- Konke ukuhlola emaBangeni aphakathi kwenziwa isikole.

Izinhlobo zemisebenzi ngethemu

Izinhlobo zokuhlola ezisetshenzisiwe kumele zibe sezingeni elifanele ngokweminyaka nangokokukhula. Isimo salemisebenzi kumele siphathe okuqukethwe isifundo, kubuye kufake izinhlobonhlobo zemisebenzi ezakhelwe ukufeza injongo yesifundo.kumelwe isekelwe kulwazi namakhono enziwe ngaleyo themu.Sebenzisa uhla lokufundisa lwethemu lebanga ngalinye ukukhetha izinhlobo zemisebenzi kanye namakhono adingekayo kwingxenye ngayinye yonsebenzi wokuhlola ohlelekile.Isibonelo, uma uhlela isiqephu sokubhala ngokuziqambela ebangeni lesi-4, ithemu yoku- 1 ufuna abafundi babhale inkondlo, ungalindela ukuthi ‘babhale imisho elinganayo evumelanayo’kumele kube yilokho okufundisile.Uma uhlela umbhalo wolwazi ngethemu yokuqala, kuyofanele babhale besebenzisa uhlaka olufanele.Ngokufanayo ekulaleleni nasekukhulumeni, angekhe ucele abafundi ukuthi banike ingxoxo emfishane ebangeni lesi- 4, kuthemu yoku- 1, ngoba lokho kufundiswa kamuva.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekile kumele lubhekelele amazinga abafundi okuhlakanipha ahlukahlukene njengoba kubonisiwe lapha ngezansi. Kungasetshenziswa izinhlobo ezahlukene zemibuzo njengaleyo efuna impendulo eyodwa (multiple choices), imibuzo evalekile (cloze), eqhathanisayo kanye naleyo eqondile.

Ithebula lamazinga okusebenzisa umqondo

Amazinga okusebenzisa umqondo	Umsebenzi	Iphesenti lomsebenzi
Umqondo osobala **(Izinga loku-1)** **Ukulungisa kabusha** **(Izinga lesi-2)**	Imibuzo eqondene ngqo nokutholakala kolwazi olusobala olutholakala emathekstini: • Gagula izinto / abantu / izindawo / ingxenye yokuphelele. • Yethula amaqiniso / izizathu / amaphuzu / imibono. • Bona isizathu / abantu / imbangela. • Nika uhla lwamaphuzu / amaqiniso / amagama / izizathu. • Ukuchaza indawo / abantu / abalingiswa. • Yamanisa isigameko / isigcawu / ulwazi olutholakala ngokukhula nokwenzeka kwezinto. Imibuzo edinga ukuhlaziya, ukuhlelwa kwemiqondo, noma ukulungisa ulwazi olutholakala emathekstini ngokukhanyayo. • Fingqa amaphuzu abalulekile ngokuwaklelisa. • Hlanganisa ndawonye okufanayo. • Nikeza okufanayo / okungumehluko. • Nikeza ngokusamfanekiso.	**Amazinga 1 kanye 2: 40%**
Ukucabangela **(Izinga lesi-3)**	Imibuzo edinga umhlolwa akwazi ukubhekisisa ulwazi olwethulwe emathekisthini ngokusebenzisa ulwazingqangi lwakhe. • Chaza umbonongqangi. • Qhathanisa imibono / indlela okubukwa ngayo izinto / izenzeko. • Iyini inhloso yombhali (yomlingiswa) indlela abuka ngayo izinto / isizathu. • Chaza imbangela / umthelela we… • Isenzeko / ukuphawula / indlela abuka ngayo izinto kumveza kanjani umlandi / umbhali / umlingiswa • Ngabe isifaniso, isingathekiso, nemifanekisomqondo kunamthelela muni ekuqondeni. • Ucabanga ukuthi uzoba njani umphumela / umthelela, njll wesenzo / wesimo…	**Izinga lesi-3: 40%**

Amazinga okusebenzisa umqondo	Umsebenzi	Iphesenti lomsebenzi
Ukuhlolisisa **(Izinga lesi-4)** **Ukuncoma** **(Izinga lesi-5)**	Le mibuzo imayelana nezinqumo ezithinta ubugugu nokunohlonze. Lokhu kufaka izinqumo mayelana nokuqinisekisa ubukhona bento, iqiniso nombono, nokukholeka, ukukwazi ukucabanga nokuqonda, ukuphikisana, kanye nezinto ezifana nokuthandeka, nokwamukeleka kwezinqumo nezenzo nokwaziswayo emphakathini: • Ucabanga ukuthi lokhu okwenzekile kuyakholeka / kungenzeka? • Umbono ovezwa umbhali ngabe unobuqiniso / ukucabanga nokuhluzeka / nomnqamula juqu. • Phawula ngokuhlolisisa ngesenzo / inhloso / imbangela / indlela okubonwa ngayo izinto / ukuphakamisa / isiqondiso. • Uyavumelana nombono / isitatimende / okubonile / ukuhumusha..? • Ngokwakho ukubona, ngabe umbhali / umlandi / umlingiswa ufanele yini ukubeka umbono / ukuphakamisa lokhu? (sekela impendulo yakho / nikeza isizathu sempendulo yakho). • Ngabe ukuziphatha / ukwenza izinto ngendlela enza ngayo umlingiswa ifanele yini / kwamukelekile kuwena? Nikeza isizathu sempendulo yakho. • Ngabe izenzo zomlingiswa / indlela enza ngayo izinto / isisusa kumveza ngokwesimo esamukelekile ngokwamagugu? • Xoxa ngokucophelela / phawula ngokwezinqumo zamagugu ezitholakala ethekstini. Le mibuzo ihlose ukuhlola umthelela wokomqondo nokokuncoma Ithekstini kohlolwayo. Kugxilwa kakhulu endleleni aphendula ngayo ebheka ukuphakama komoya ngokuqukethwe, ukukhonjwa kwabalingiswa noma izehlakalo nendlela aphendula ngayo ekusetshenzisweni kolimi ngumbhali (njengokukhethwa kwamagama nemifanekisomqondo) • Xoxa ngempendulo yakho uyibhekise ethekstini / isehlakalo / isimo / udweshu / ungqingetshe. • Uyazwelana nomlingiswa? Yikuphi ongakwenza uma ungahle ubhekane nalesi simo? • Phawula ngolimi olusetshenziswa ngumbhali. • Xoxa ngokuphumelela kwesitayela sombhali / isingeniso / isiphetho / imifanekisomqondo / ukusetshenziswa kwamasu obunkondlo / amasu emibhalo.	**Amazinga 4 kanye 5: 20%**

4.4 UHLELO LOKUHLOLA

Uhlelo lokuhlola lwakhelwe ukusabalalisa imisebenzi ehlelekile kuzona zonke izifundo esikoleni kowethemu.Uhlelo lokuhlola kumelwe ludwetshwe isikole lukhombise izinsuku okuzokwenziwa ngazo umsebenzi.

Izindingo zezifundo

Izidingo ezifanele ukufeza imisebenzi zinikwe ngokwamaphesenti. Lapho uhlelo lubonisa amaphesenti angamashumi amabili (20) ekhono lolimi, kusho ukuthi amamaki alelo khono lolimi anikeziwe ekugcineni kufanele kube ngamaphesenti angamashumi amabili (20) esamba samamaki hayi amamaki angamashumi amabili (20). Izikole kazinqunyelwe amamaki athile abekelwe ikhono lolimi inkani nje uma ukukalwa kwalelo nalelo khono kuhlonishwa emsebenzini ngamunye ngendlela yamaphesenti anakiwe ohlelweni lokuhlola. Ake senze isibonelo ngebanga lesi-4, lapha isivivinyo solwazi lolimi singahlelelwa amamaki angamashumi amahlanu (50) noma ngaphezulu, inkani nje uma isikalo sokugcina singadluli isikalo esivezwe ohlelweni lokuhlola.

Ezingxenyeni zamalungiselelo okubhala, noma uhlelo lonke lokubhala kumele luhlolwe kanye ngethemu. Ubude bemibhalo yokubhala njengoba kukhonjisiwe esigabeni 3.3 kufanele kulandelwe njengoba kunjalo.

Lamathebula alandelayo anika izidingo zokuhlola okuhlelekile kweziLimi zasEkhaya:

Ithebula loHlelo lokuHlola

ITHEMU YOKU 1					
Ibanga lesi-4		**Ibanga lesi-5**		**Ibanga lesi-6**	
Umsebenzi woku- 1	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku- 1**	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku- 1**	**%**
Imbhalo elandisayo / ecacisayo		Imbhalo elandisayo / ecacisayo		Imbhalo elandisayo / ecacisayo	
Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngomndeni / abangane / izilwane eziwumngane / umdlalo owuthandayo / izindaba zamanje	25	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngomndeni / abangane / izilwane eziwumngane / umdlalo owuthandayo / izindaba zamanje	20	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngomndeni / abangane / izilwane eziwumngane / umdlalo owuthandayo / izindaba zamanje	20
Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15
Ukufunda kakhulu kuzwakale	20	Ukufunda kakhulu kuzwakale	20	Ukufunda kakhulu kuzwakale	15
ukucabanga ngezindaba / imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	15	ukucabanga ngezindaba / imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	15	ukucabanga ngezindaba / imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	20
Ukubhala isigaba ngomndeni / abangane / izilwane eziwumngane / umdlalo owuthandayo / izindaba zamanje	25	Ukubhala ngomndeni / abangane / izilwane eziwumngane / umdlalo owuthandayo / izindaba zamanje	30	Ukubhala ngomndeni / abangane / izilwane eziwumngane / umdlalo owuthandayo / izindaba zamanje	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**
Umsebenzi wesi-2	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**%**
Imibhalo yobuciko (izinkondlo)		Imibhalo yobuciko (izinkondlo)		Imibhalo yobuciko (izinkondlo)	
Ukulalela uphinde ukhulume ngezinkondlo	20	Ukulalela uphinde ukhulume ngezinkondlo	20	Ukulalela uphinde ukhulume ngezinkondlo	20
Isifundo sokuqondisisa	30	Isifundo sokuqondisisa (inkondlo)	30	Isifundo sokuqondisisa (inkondlo)	30
Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	20	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	20	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	20
Ukubhala inkondlo	30	Ukubhala inkondlo	30	Ukubhala inkondlo	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**

ITHEMU YESI - 2					
Ibanga lesi-4		**Ibanga lesi-5**		**Ibanga lesi-6**	
Umsebenzi woku- 1	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku- 1**	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku- 1**	**%**
Umbhalo wolwazi		Umbhalo wolwazi		Umbhalo wolwazi	
Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa (ukulalela nokuphendula umbhalo enomyalezo	25	Ukulalela nokuphendula mbhalo enomyalezo	20	Ukulalela nokuphendula mbhalo enomyalezo	20
Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15
Ukufunda kakhulu kuzwakale	20	Ukufunda kakhulu kuzwakale	20	Ukufunda kakhulu kuzwakale	15
Ukucabanga ngezindaba / imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	15	Ukucabanga ngezindaba / imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	15	Ukucabanga ngezindaba / imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	20
Ukubhala umbhalo onomyalezo	25	Ukubhala umbhalo onomyalezo	30	Ukubhala umbhalo onomyalezo	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**
Umesebenzi wesi- 2 (Isivivinyo sika-Juni)	**%**	**Umesebenzi wesi- 2 (Isivivinyo sika-Juni)**	**%**	**Umesebenzi wesi- 2 (Isivivinyo sika-Juni)**	**%**
Iphepha loku-1:Okukhulunywayo:ukufunda kakhulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha loku-1:Okukhulunywayo:ukufunda kakhulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha loku-1:Okukhulunywayo:ukufunda kakhulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
Iphepha lesi- 2:ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa	25	Iphepha lesi- 2:ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa	25	Iphepha lesi- 2: ukubhala i-eseyi Imibhalo-mbiko	20
Indlela evumelekile yokusebenzisa ulimi	15	Indlela evumelekile yokusebenzisa ulimi	15		
Ukubhala i- eseyi	20	Ukubhala i- eseyi	20		10
Imibhalo ehambisana nokuguquka kwesikhathi	10	Imibhalo ehambisana nokuguquka kwesikhathi	10		
				Iphepha lesi-3: ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa	25
				Indlela evumelekile yokusebenzisa uLimi	15
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**

ITHEMU YESI -3					
Ibanga lesi-4		**Ibanga lesi-5**		**Ibanga lesi-6**	
Umsebenzi woku- 1	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku- 1**	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku- 1**	**%**
Imbhalo elandisayo		Imbhalo elandisayo		Imbhalo elandisayo	
Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa (ukulalela ukhulume ngezindaba ezimfishane)	25	Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa (ukulalela ukhulume ngezindaba ezimfishane)	20	Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa (ukulalela ukhulume ngezindaba ezimfishane)	20
Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15
Ukufunda kakhulu kuzwakale	20	Ukufunda kakhulu kuzwakale	20	Ukufunda kakhulu kuzwakale	15
Ukucabanga ngezindaba / imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	15	Ukucabanga ngezindaba / imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	15	Ukucabanga ngezindaba / imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	20
Ukubhala indaba yakho emfishane	25	Ukubhala indaba yakho emfishane zesimanje	30	Ukubhala indaba yakho emfishane	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**
Umesebenzi wesi- 2	**%**	**Umesebenzi wesi- 2**	**%**	**Umesebenzi wesi- 2**	**%**
Inkulumo mpendulwaano / umdlalo		Inkulumo-mpendulwano / umdlalo		Inkulumo-mpendulwano / umdlalo	
Ulalela akhulume alingise izimo ezijwayelekile	20	Ulalela akhulume alingise izimo ezijwayelekile	20	Ulalela akhulume alingise izimo ezijwayelekile	20
Isifundo sokuqondisisa	30	Isifundo sokuqondisisa	30	Isifundo sokuqondisisa	30
Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	20	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	20	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	20
Ukubhala Inkulumo mpendulwano	30	Ukubhala ukubukeza incwadi	30	Ukubhala isiqephu somdlalo omfishane	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**

ITHEMU YESI 4					
Ibanga lesi-4		**Ibanga lesi-5**		**Ibanga lesi-6**	
Umsebenzi woku- 1	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku- 1**	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku- 1**	**%**
Umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe		Umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe		Umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe	
Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa (ukulalela nokukhuluma ngenkulumo)	25	Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa (ukulalela nokukhuluma ngombhalo)	20	Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa (ukulalela nokukhuluma ngombhalo)	20
Izakhiwo zolimi nezimiso okususelwe kusikhangisi	15	Izakhiwo zolimi nezimiso okususelwe embhalweni	15	Language Structures and Conventions taken from a text	15
Ukufunda kakhulu kuzwakale	20	Ukufunda kakhulu kuzwakale	20	Ukufunda kakhulu kuzwakale	15
Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngokuzimela	15	Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngokuzimela	15	Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngokuzimela	20
Ukubhala isikhangisi	25	Ukubhala umbiko	30	Ukubhala umbiko	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**
Umsebenzi wesi- 2 (Isivivinyo sokuphela konyaka)	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi- 2 (Isivivinyo sokuphela konyaka)**	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi- 2 (Isivivinyo sokuphela konyaka)**	**%**
Iphepha loku-1:Okukhulunywayo:ukufunda kakhulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha loku-1:Okukhulunywayo:ukufunda kakhulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha loku-1:Okukhulunywayo:ukufunda kakhulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
Iphepha lesi- 2:ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa Indlela evumelekile yokusebenzisa ulimi Ukubhala i- eseyi Imibhalo ehambisana nokuguquka kwesikhathi	25 15 20 10	Iphepha lesi- 2:ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa Indlela evumelekile yokusebenzisa ulimi Ukubhala i- eseyi Imibhalo ehambisana nokuguquka kwesikhathi	25 15 20 10	Iphepha lesi- 2: ukubhala i-eseyi Imibhalo ehambisana nokuguquka kwesikhathi	20 10
				Iphepha lesi-3: ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa Indlela evumelekile yokusebenzisa uLimi	25 15
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**

Ukuhlola nezivivinyo ezenziwa esikoleni amaBanga 4 - 5

UHlelo lokuHlola				
UHlola okwenziwa esikoleni ngethemu				
UKUHLOLA OKWENZIWA ESIKOLENI **75%**	**iThemu yoku-1:** imisebenzi emi-2	**iThemu yesi-2:** umsebenzi-1 + isivivinyo esi-1 samaphakathi nonyaka kuhlanganisa: amaphepha ama-2: Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda , ukulalela nokukhuluma Iphepha lesi-2: iphepha elihlanganisile (isifundo sokuqondisisa, ulimi, ukubhala- i-eseyi imibhalo ehambisana nokushintsha kwesikhathi)	**iThemu yesi-3:** imisebenzi emi-2	**iThemu yesi-4:** umsebenzi-1
IZIVIVINYO **25%**				Isivivinyo esi-1 Sokuphela konyaka kufaka amaphepha ama- 2: **Iphepha loku-1:** Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda , ukulalela nokukhuluma **Iphepha lesi-2:** iphepha elihlanganisile (isifundo sokuqondisisa, ulimi, ukubhala- i-eseyi imibhalo ehambisana nokushintsha kwesikhathi)

Ukuhlola nezivivinyo ezenziwa esikoleni iBanga lesi - 6

UHlelo lokuHlola				
UHlola okwenziwa esikoleni ngethemu				
UKUHLOLA OKWENZIWA ESIKOLENI **75%**	**iThemu yoku-1** imisebenzi emi-2	**iThemu yesi-2:** umsebenzi-1 + isivivinyo esi-1 samaphakathi nonyaka kuhlanganisa: amaphepha ama-2: Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda , ukulalela nokukhuluma Iphepha lesi-2: iphepha elihlanganisile (isifundo sokuqondisisa, ulimi nokubhala)	**iThemu yesi-3:** imisebenzi emi-2	**iThemu yesi-4:** umsebenzi -1
IZIVIVINYO **25%**				Isivivinyo esi-1 Sokuphela konyaka kufaka amaphepha ama- 3: **Iphepha loku-1:** Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda , ukulalela nokukhuluma **Iphepha lesi- 2:** ukubhala – i-eseyi imibhalo ehambisana nokushintsha kwesikhathi **Iphepha lesi-3:** isifundo sokuqondisisa nolimi

UHLAKA LWAMAPHEPHA ESIVIVINYO AMABANGA 4-6

AMABANGA 4-5

Iziphakamiso zohlaka lwamaphepha ezivivinyo zaphakathi nonyaka nokuphela konyaka eziLimi zasEkhaya emabangeni 4-5 njengoba zilandela:

IPHEPHA	INCAZELO	AMAMAKI: IBANGA -4-5
1	Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
2	Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa Indlela evumelekile yokusebenzisa uLimi Ukubhala – i-eseyi kanye imibhalo ehambisana nokushintsha kwesikhathi	25 15 20 10
ISAMBA SESIVIVINYO		100

IBANGA LESI- 6

IPHEPHA	INCAZELO	AMAMAKI: IBANGA LESI-6
1	Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
2	Ukubhala – i-eseyi kanye imibhalo ehambisana nokushintsha kwesikhathi	20 10
3	Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa Indlela evumelekile yokusebenzisa uLimi	25 15
ISAMBA SESIVIVINYO		100

Iziphakamiso zohlaka zephepha ngalinye lesivivinyo zamabanga- 4-5

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	AMAMAKI	
1	**Okukhulunywayo:ukufunda / ukulalela / ukukhuluma**	Ibanga- 4	Ibanga-5
	A : Ukufunda kakhulu kuzwakale	15	15
	B: ukulalela nokukhuluma: inkulumo elungiselelwe / inkulumo engalungiselelwe / ingxoxo / ingxoxo yababili / inkulumo mpikiswano / ukwenza samdlalo / ukulingisa / ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa / / izibongo / ukulinganisa ungakhulumi	15	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LOKU- 1	**30**	**30**
2	**Indlela evumelekile yokusebenzisa uLimi**	Ibanga- 4	Ibanga- 5
	A : Isifundo sokuqondisisa (kungasetshenziswa imibhalo ehlukene kufaka imibhalo ebukwayo noma eyimidwebo)	25	25
	B : ULimi • Izakhiwo zoLimi (amagama nemisho) kumele kuhlolwe engqikithini kusetshenziswa imibhalo enhlobonhlobo • Ukuqwashisa ngokubumqoka bolimi	15	15
	Ukubhala		
	A : I-eseyi eyodwa Amabanga 4-6: elandisayo / ecacisayo (Qaphela ukuthi inani lamagama ezigabeni zamabanga ahlukene zichaziwe ngaphansi kuka 3.3.2 walomqulu)	20	20
	B: Umbhalo owodwa – umbhalo oshintshisanayo Izincwadi ezihlelekile nezingahlelekile eziya kwimithombo yezindaba / Izincwadi ezihlelekile zokufaka izicelo, izicelo, izikhalazo, umbhalo wozwelano, isimemo, owokubonga, owokuhalalisa, kanye nezincwadi zamabhizinisi / izincwadi zobungane / iziqeshana zamaphephabhuku / incwadi equkethe umbiko / amaminithi nohla lohlelo, iziqeshana zamaphephandaba / Okukhuluma ngokufa komuntu / Imibiko (ehlelekile nengahlelekile) / izibukezo / ukubhala izinkulumo ezihlelekile nezingahlelekile / kharikhulam Vitae / eziphathelene nohuhlela / amabhukwana anemininingwane ngokuthize / ingxoxo yababili ebhaliwe / inkulumo mpendulwano	10	10
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI- 2	**70**	**70**
	ISAMBA ESIPHELELE	**100**	**100**

Iziphakamiso zohlaka zephepha ngalinye lesivivinyo zebanga lesi- 6

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	AMAMAKI
1	**Okukhulunywayo:ukufunda / ukulalela / ukukhuluma**	
	A : Ukufunda kakhulu kuzwakale	15
	B: ukulalela nokukhuluma: inkulumo elungiselelwe / inkulumo engalungiselelwe / ingxoxo / ingxoxo yababili / inkulumo mpikiswano / ukwenza samdlalo / ukulingisa / ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa / izibongo / ukulinganisa ungakhulumi	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LOKU-1	**30**
2	**Indlela evumelekile yokusebenzisa uLimi**	
	A : Isifundo sokuqondisisa (kungasetshenziswa imibhalo ehlukene kufaka imibhalo ebukwayo noma eyimidwebo)	25
	B : ULimi • Izakhiwo zoLimi (amagama nemisho) kumele kuhlolwe engqikithini kusetshenziswa imibhalo enhlobonhlobo • Ukuqwashisa ngokubumqoka bolimi	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI- 2	**35**
3	**Ukubhala**	
	A : I-eseyi eyodwa Amabanga 4-6: elandisayo / ecacisayo (Qaphela ukuthi inani lamagama ezigabeni zamabanga ahlukene zichaziwe ngaphansi kuka 3.3.2 walomqulu)	20
	B: Umbhalo owodwa – umbhalo oshintshisanayo Izincwadi ezihlelekile nezingahlelekile eziya kwimithombo yezindaba / Izincwadi ezihlelekile zokufaka izicelo, izicelo, izikhalazo, umbhalo wozwelano, isimemo, owokubonga, owokuhalalisa, kanye nezincwadi zamabhizinisi / izincwadi zobungane / iziqeshana zamaphephabhuku / incwadi equkethe umbiko / amaminithi nohla lohlelo (kubuzwa kuhlangene), iziqeshana zamaphephandaba / Okukhuluma ngokufa komuntu / Imibiko (ehlelekile nengahlelekile) / izibukezo / ukubhala izinkulumo ezihlelekile nezingahlelekile / kharikhulam Vitae / eziphathelene nokuhlela / amabhukwana anemininingwane ngokuthize / ingxoxo yababili ebhaliwe / inkulumo mpendulwano(Qaphela ukuthi inani lamagama emabangeni ahlukene zichaziwe ngaphansi kuka 3.3.2 walomqulu)	10
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI- 3	**35**
	ISAMBA ESIPHELELE	**100**

4.5 UKUQOPHA KANYE NOKUBIKA

Ukuhala kuyinqubo lapho uthisha egcina khona indlela abafundi abesebenze ngayo emsebenzini abebehlolwa kuyo. Iveza ukuphumelela kwabafundi ekuzuzeni ulwazi njengalokhu kubekiwe e*Sitatimendeni Senqubomgomo Yohlelo lokuFunda Nokuhlola*. Amarekhodi okusebenza kwabafundi kumele anikeze ubufakazi bokukhula komqondo wabafundi ebangeni nokuveza ukuthi sebekulungele ukukhushulelwa ebangeni elilandelayo. Amarekhodi okusebenza kwabafundi kumele abuye asetshenziswe ukuqinisekisa inqubekela-phambili eseyenziwe uthisha kanye nabafundi ekufundeni nasekufundiseni

Ukubika kuyinqubo yokwazisa ngokusebenza kwabafundi kubabazali, esikoleni kanye nabanye abambandakanyekayo kwezemfundo. Ukusebenza kwabafundi kungabikwa ngezindlela eziningi ezahlukene. Lokhu kumbandakanya amariphoti, umhlangano wabazali, izinsuku zokuzobona imisebenzi yabafundi esikoleni, ukuxoxisana kukathisha

nomzali, ukushaya izingcingo, ukubhalelana izincwadi, inyuziletha yekilasi noma yesikole, njll. Othisha bawo wonke amabanga babika besebenzisa uhlelo lwamaphesenti ngokwezifundo zabo emaBangeni R – 12. Amazinga okuphumelela anhlobonhlobo kanye namaphesenti ahambisana nawo atshengisiwe kuleli thebula elingezansi:

AMAKHODI AMAPHESENTI OKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA

AMAKHODI	INCAZELO MAKHONO	AMAPHESENTI
7	Impumelelo ngamalengiso	80 – 100
6	Impumelelo eseqophelweni eliphezulu kakhulu	70 – 79
5	Impumelelo eseqopheleni eliphezulu	60 – 69
4	Impumelelo ngokwanelisayo	50 – 59
3	Impumelelo ngokufanele	40 – 49
2	Impumelelo ngokuyingxenye	30 – 39
1	Impumeleo ngokungenele	0 - 29

Qaphela: Isikalo esingamaphoyinti ayisikhombisa kumele sibe nezinkomba ezicacile ukunika incazelo eneminingwane kulelo nalelo zinga.Othisha bazobhala uqobo lwamamaki maqondana nomsebenzi ngokusebenzisa iphepha lokurekhoda nokubika amaphesenti amamaki esifundweni ngasinye eriphothini lomfundi.

4.6. UKUMODAREYTHA IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA

Ukumodaretha kuyinqubo eqinisekisa ukuthi amathaski okuhlola alungile, anobuqiniso, athembekile. Ukumodareytha kumele kwenziwe ezikoleni, kuziyingi, kuzifundzwe kanye nakuzwelonke. Ukumodareytha ngokugcwele nangokufanele kumele kwenziwe ukuqinisekisa izinga eliphezulu ekuhlolweni kwezifundo zonke. Lokhu kufanele kwenzeke okungenani kanye ngethemu.

Ukumodereytha kumele kuqinisekise ukuthi izinhlolo zineqiniso, zilungile, zethembekile futhi zanele. Ukuba neqiniso kusho ukuthi imisebenzi kumele ikale ukutholakala kwamakhono afundisiwe, kanye namakhono aveziwe emqulwini i CAPS. Umsebenzi kufanele ukale izinga lokuphumelela lamakhono athile. Singathi nje ekuhlelweni kwemibuzo yesifundo sokuqondisisa, isibonelo, -kumele sihlole amakhono abafundi okuhluza kanye nokuhlanganisa umbiko onikiwe embhalweni hhayi nje ukuhlola ngokubuza imibuzo yolwazi olwejwayekile exhomeke embhalweni.

Abamodereythi ezingeni lesikole, kufanele banike isithasiselo esiseqophelweni eliphezulu esisuselwa ezidingweni ezingaphezulu ukuqinisekisa ukuthi uhlelo lokuhlola ezikoleni luyakhula. Ukumodereytha kungeze nje kwaba uhlelo lokuqapha, ukuhlola ukuthi inani lemisebenzi lenziwe, noma ukuthi uhlu lwezimpendulo lusetshenziswe kahle yini. Ukumodereytha eziLimini kusho ukuthi umuntu omodereythayo uzonikeza isithasiselo esihle, phakathi kokunye, ngokwezinga lokubuza esifundweni sokuqondisisa, imvamisa yokubhala okwengeziwe, iqophelo lezinsizakusebenza zokuhlola. Namathuba ezentuthuko aveziwe, ukusebenza kukathisha ngezincwadi zokusebenzela zezingane, nobufakazi ngendlela izingane ezisebenze ngayo.

Ingqubo yokumodareyitha kumele iqinisekise ukuthi ukulinganisa okunikeziwe kuyafana emakilasini wonke ebanga, nakumabanga awo wonke amazinga.Isibonelo, ukulinganisa oku-3 okunikezwe uthisha kufanele kumele izigaba ezifanayo zamakhono nolwazi njengoba ukulinganisa okufanayo kunikezwe ngomunye uthisha.Ngakho ke kusemqoka ukuthi ababhekele izifundo benze ukubhekelelwa kwezinga lohlolo kwenziwe njalo ngaphakathi esikoleni.

4.7 OKUJWAYELEKILE

Lo mqulu kumele ufundwe umbandakanywa nale miqulu eminye elandelayo:

4.7.1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R – 12*; and

4.7.2 The policy document, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R – 12.*

IZINCAZELO ZAMAGAMA

I - akhronimi / igamamfingqwa - igama eliphimisekayo elakhiwa ngokusebenzisa uhlamvu / izinhlamvu zokuqala zalelo gama noma lowo mushwana (e.g. uTHAFUZWE).

ULimi lokwEngeza (bheka **noLimi LwaseKhaya) -** ulimi olufundwayo kwengezwa kolwasekhaya lomfundi.

Ubulimininingi obengezayo - nxa umuntu efunda ulimi (noma izilimi) ukwengeza olimini lwakhe lwasekhaya. Lolu limi aluthathi isikhundla solimi lwasekhaya kodwa lufundwa kanye nalo. Ohlelweni lokufunda ubulimininingi obengeziwe, ULimi LwaseKhaya liyaqiniswa lugcinwe, ngenkathi olunye ulimi olufundwayo luthathwa njengolimi olwengezwayo nje (isib. Zonke izilimi ezengeziwe, kumbandakanya uLimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa, zifundiswa zihambisana noLimi lwasEkhaya, kodwa azithathi isikhundla salo.

Amagama asho okufanayo - (Njengoba eqhathaniswa nalawo asho okuphikisanayo), amagama amqondofana.

I - anekhdothi - lokhu yindatshana ngesehlakalo esake senzeka empilweni yokhulumayo, exoxwa kuphela ngenhloso yokucacisa okuthile noma - ke ukujabulisa, ukuhlekisa noma ukuqgamisa umlingiswa othile.

Amagama aphikisanayo - yigama eliphikisa elinye kulolo limi (isib. khala - hleka) ukufaneleka - ulimi lusuke lufanelekile uma lusetshenziswe ngendlela ehambisana nesimo

Ukuhlola - indlela ehlelekile neqhubekayo yokuthola ulwazi ngamakhono omfundi okwenzeka ngezindlela ezehlukene.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola – umsebenzi osetshenziselwa ukuhlola abafundi onenani elithize lemisetshenzana noma izingxenye

Isihloko esichaza indaba - lesi yisihloko noma ukuphawula esinanyekwe ngenhla noma ngezansi kwe - athikili, kwesithombe njll.

Ifanankamisa - 1. lisho ukuphinda (ngokuvamile)**,** umsindo wonkamisa abafanayo emagameni amabili noma ngaphezulu (Isib. Yashosholoza intinginono ewumcondo).

Izethameli - (1). Umfundi, umlaleli, umbukeli oqondiwe umbhalo othize, lapho kwenziwa uhlaka lwesiqeshana esilotshwayo izikhulumi / abalobi kumele bacabange ngenhloso nezethameli lapho bekhetha uhlobo lokubhalwayo. (2) empeleni izethameli yilabo bantu abeze ukuzobukela umdlalo noma umculo.

Imibhalo eyiqiniso - imibhalo ekwaziyo ukuhambisana nempilo ephilwayo, nokwenzeka kwezinto. (Isib. amaphephabhuku, ama - athikili, amaphephandaba, okuqoshiwe emsakazweni nakumabonakude, izikhangiso, amalebuli emikhiqizo, amabhrosha okuvakasha, amafomu akwahulumeni, izibonelo zezincwadi zangempela).

Ukuchema - (1) Umkhuba wokuthanda into noma umbono ngaphezu komunye, lokho bese kuholela ekuthini umuntu angabe esakwazi ukuthatha isahlulelo esifanele.

Isihloko esichaza indaba - lesi yisihloko noma ukuphawula esinanyekwe ngenhla noma ngezansi kwe - athikili, kwesithombe njll.

Isisusa - (bheka **nomphumela) -** yilokho okudala udweshu nesimo.

Ukucacisa - ukwenza ukuthi umqondo wethexsthi uzwakale kofundayo.

Umushwana - isibonelo “indoda eyayigqoke ihembe elibomvu yabaleka” Umushwana oyinhloko - “indoda yabaleka”. Amagama athi “ eyayigqoke ihembe elibomvu”, umushwana okhonzile. Awukwazi ukuzimela wodwa nanxa sikhona isenzo kuwona. Imishwana ekhonzile iqala ngesihlanganiso (uma kuwumushwana okhonzile omele isizathu). Eminye imishwana ekhonzile iqala ngezivumelwano zesichasiso; isib. (**e**.) “**e**yayigqoke… ” (u “ **e** ” isiv. sesibaluli). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umushwana nomusho, siphinde sihlanganise imisho emibili ephelele.

Uvuthondaba –ingxenye ejabulisayo, ephumelelayo noma esemqoka yendaba.lengxenye esemqoka ayichazi isiphetho.

Imibuzo evalekile – imibuzo edinga impendulo eqondile. Isibonelo, ‘Uyalithanda itiye?’ Impendulo kumele kube ‘yebo’ noma ‘cha’. ‘Uneminyaka emingakhi?’ Impendulo kumele kube, isib. ‘Ishumi’.

Ukuzwakala - (1) ikhono lokwazi ukuqonda nokweneka ngohlelo izindaba, yikho okwenza ubudlelwano obuhlanganisa kahle imibono ukuze isigaba sinikeze umqondo ozwakalayo nobumbene. (2) Kungabuye kusho ukuba nolwazi olwenele lohlelo, ukuze kwedluliswe kahle umlayezo, noma - ke isakhiwo esihle somusho. Uma uhlelo luxovekile, umusho awuzwakali kahle.

Ukulandelana - ukuhlanganiswa kwemisho noma izigaba ngezihlanganiso, izabizwana nokuphindaphinda.

Fanisa (bheka no - qhathanisa) - ukubheka lokho okwenza ukuthi izinto zifane.

Udweshu - ukungqubuzana noma ukwehluka kwemibono yabalingiswa endabeni kanye nezimo zabo; udweshu emibhalweni lungabangwa nawukungqubuzana kwezifiso noma lokho umuntu akwazisayo noma akukhonzile.

Isihlanganiso - igama elisetshenziswa ukuhlanganisa imisho (Isib. UNoxolo ungumdlali ovelele esikoleni futhi uzimisele nasezifundweni zakhe).

Amaklishe - amagama asetshenziswa ngokweqile, afakwe nje noma kungasafanele (Isib. Izingane uma zikhuluma ziyathanda ukuphindaphinda la magama : “Kusho ukuthi.., “ nalapho kungasadingekile).

Izimo - ngaso sonke isikhathi, imibhalo ibhalwa isetshenziswe ezimweni ezithile, isimo simbandakanya indawo eyendlalekile kanye neqoqekile, kuhambisana nezimo zasekuhlaleni, isikompilo kanye nezepolitiki, isimo singabuye sisho lokhu okuza kuqala noma ngemuva kwegama noma kombhalo.

Izinkomba kwingqikithi –ukusetshenziswa kwamagama azungeze igama elingaziwa ukuthola okushiwo igama. lelisu lokufunda lingafundisa ngokuhlanganyela nolwazimagama.

Ukufanisa (bheka **nokuqhathanisa**) - ukubheka indlela izinto ezehluke ngayo.

Izimiso - imithetho nemikhuba eyamukelekile olimini. Ezinye izimiso ziyasiza ukwedlulisa umlayezo (isib. imithetho yohlelo, izimpawu zokukhuluma, uhlobo oluthile lokubhala izinhlamvu nosonhlamvukazi.); ezinye zisiza ekwethuleni okuphethwe (isib. okuqukethwe, isimo sombhalo, izihloko, izenezezelo, amashadi, izihloko ezichaza indaba, izinhlu, izithombe nezinamba, ezinye izimiso zikhombisa amaphethini olimi asaphenduka umthetho okumele ulandelwe (isib. ukubingelela nokunye).

Ukuhlola okuqhubekayo - ukuhlola imisebenzi yabafundi okwenziwa kusukela unyaka uqala uze uyophela.

Ukuqwashisa ngobumqoka bolimi - ngokuhlolisisa ukuthi umqondo wakhiwa kanjani, ukukhumbula amandla obudlelwano obukhona phakathi kwezilimi, kwenza umfundi aqine angavumi ukukhohliseka, futhi asebenzise ulimi ngokuqaphela.

Inkulumo - mpikiswano - lapha amaqembu amabili ayaqophisana. Bonke bahlose ukuheha abehlulelayo kanye nezethameli ukuthi icala labo yilo elizwakala kangcono kunalelo lelinye iqembu.

Incazelo eqondile (bheka **negudliselayo**) – incazelo eqondile yegama.

Igama elisuselwe kwelinye - leli yigama elisuselwe kwelinye, noma emsukeni; ngokwejwayelekile lakhiwa ngokuphongoza nangokujobelela izakhi

Ulimi lwesifunda / lwesigodi - ulimi olusetshenziswa ngumphakathi othile, luyehluka kwezinye izinhlobo zalo lona lolo limi ngokwamagama, isakhiwo nokuphinyiswa kwamagama.

Isakhiwo esisusa usinga - (1) indlela elandela izwi nezwi okubhalwa ngayo imidlalo. (2) ukuhleleka kwesakhiwo izigcawu nezinkundla, abadlali kanye nezimpawu zolimi emdlalweni.

Ukwakha isiphetho – ukusebenzisa umkhondo obhaliwe noma obukwayo ukuthola lokho okungagagulwanga embhalweni.

Ukulungisa amaphutha - inqubo yokuphindaphinda ubhala uhlaka lwethexsthi, kuhlangene nokulungisa uhlelo kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi, izimpawu zokubhala, ukulungisa upelomagana, ubuye ubheke nokubhala imibono ngendlela ezwakalayo nesakhiwo silandelane kahle.

Umphumela (bheka **isisusa**) - umphumela wesehlakalo noma isimo.

Ulimi oluthinta imizwa - ulimi oluvusa imizwa kolalele / kofundayo.

Umlayezo osobala (uma uqhathaniswa **nocashile**) - umlayezo oqondile nosobala.

Hluza: nikeza uvo lwakho, thatha isinqumo, yakha imibono ngokufundile.

Izifengqo (njengoba kuqhathaniswa nolimi olubheka ukulandelana nje kwamagama) - amagama noma imishwana esetshenziswa ngendlela engabeki izinto obala (isib. isifaniso, isenzasamuntu, isingathekiso njalonjalo).

Ukugeleza - leli yigama elathathelwa ekugelezeni komfula elisho ukunamathelana nokulandelana okunikeza ulimi ubunjalo balo ngokwemvelo, ukusetshenziswa nokuhunyushwa kwalo kalula.

Inkundla - iqembu lingakhuluma noma liqophisane nelinye lakwesinye isikole, noma ekilasini, ngokwehlukanisa abafundi ngamaqembu amane, kube yilowo nalowo akhulume ngengxenye ethile yesihloko. Owahlulelayo usezobheka ukuthi yiliphi eliphuma phambili.

Izinhlobo zemibhalo - imbhalo yehlukaniswa ngezinhlobo zawo; kungaba inoveli, umdlalo, izinkondlo, incwadi yomsebenzi noma incwadi yobungani

Ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba - kulapho okhulumayo esesebenzisa ubuso noma isitho esithile somzimba ukucacisa lokho akushoyo (isib. anganqekuzisa ikhanda ekhombisa ukuvumelana nokushiwoyo).

Umbhalomdwebo - umbhalo owethulwe ngemidwebo (ukudweba noma ukubumba okuthile).

Ukufunda okuholwayo – umhlangano weqembu wokufunda lapho bonke abafundi besezingeni elifanayo uthisha ngokufunda ukufunda ukuze kuye ngokukhula ukuzimela abafundi

Ukubhala okuholwayo –kufaka umuntu oyedwa noma amaqembu amancane abafundi bebhala izinhlobo ezihlukene zemibhalo emuva kwesifundo esifishane esenziwe nguthisha ngezinhlaka zokubhala njenge: simo, izimpawu zokukhanyisa, ukusetshenziswa kolimi noma upelomagana

Imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu – imibuzo edinga ukuthi umfundi ahlanganise ulwazi oluvela ezingxenyeni ezihlukene zombhalo (sbi. Ukuhlela umqondo), ukucabangela (isib. Ukuthola lokho okungagagulwanga), ukuhlolisisa okwenzekile (sib. Nika umbono) kanye / noma ukuncoma umbhalo (isib. Shono ukuthi ukuthandile noma awukuthandanga nokuthi kungani)

ULimi LwaseKhaya (bheka **noLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza**) - ulimi olufundwa yingane ngokulingisa ekhaya, ulimi esicabanga ngalo.

Omabizwafane – amagama abizwa, apelwe ngendlela efanayo kodwa achaza okuhlukene (isib. inyanga')

Umfanekiso –isithombe noma okumele into ethile

Umfanekiso - mqondo - amagama, imishwana nemisho eyakha izithombe engqondweni; isib. Isifaniso, isingathekiso, nesenzasamuntu.

Okushiwoyo (uma kuqhathaniswa **nokucacisiwe**) yilokho okuqondiwe ethekssthini kodwa kube kungabekiwe kwagqama.

Okusobala (**uma kuqhathaniswa nokufihlekile**) - ukubeka inkulumo ngendlela elula neqondile kusetshenziswa amagama njengoba enjalo.

Uhlanganisa – lo umthetho wemfundo othi umuntu unelungelo lokufunda. Okuncane okudingekayo kubafundi bonke kucacisiwe ukuze labo abanezidingo ezingavamile, izidingo ngokwemizwa nangokomzimba balungiselelwe.

Izinga lokufunda ngokuzimela – izinga lapho umfundi engafunda umbhalo ngama-95% ngokuyikho (isib. Kungabi namaphutha angaphezu kwelilodwa emagameni angama-20 afundiwe).

Ukucabangela - ukusebenzisa umkhondo obhaliwe noma obukwayo ukuthola lokho okungagagulwanga embhalweni.

Ukuhlongoza - ukuqala ukwenza into (isib. ukuqala ingxoxo)

Ukuxoxisana kwababili **-** umsebenzi wokuqoqa ulwazi noma ingxoxo yabantu yobuso nobuso ngenhloso ethile.

Ubuviyoviyo - (1) (ukusho ngephimbo lokucula) - iphethini lephimbo lenkulumo elibonisa izakhiwo zohlelo njengemisho nemishwana. (2) Lokhu kuphinda kusize ukwehlukanisa phakathi kwesitatimende nombuzo, kuveze nemizwa nesimo sokhulumayo.

Izindlela ezahlukene zokusetshenziswa kolimi - lokhu kwenzeka uma kukuncane kakhulu okuzuziwe olimini maqondana nolwazimagama, ukwakhekha nokuphinyiswa kwawo, lokhu - ke kuyehluka ngokwezindawo lapho ulimi lukhulunywa khona.

Amalitheresi - izinhlobo ezehlukene zemibhalo (isib. ehlolisisayo, ebukwayo, amagrafu).

Ukwazi ukufunda nokubhala - ikhono lokwazi ukufunda nokubhala nokusebenzisa ulwazi ezimweni nangezinhloso ezehlukene, nokubhalela izinhloso ezehlukene. Ukwazi ukuguqula Imibhalo ebhalwe ngamagama angejwayelekile kube ajwayelekile, ukuze umuntu oqonde ngendawo aphila kuyo.

Incazelo eqondile (bheka **negudliselayo) -** incazelo yegama ngokulandelana kwamazwi

Imibuzo eszingeni eliphansi – imibuzo efuna umfundi akhumbule imininingwane, isib.obani abalingiswa abasemqoka endabeni? Ubani igama lomlingiswa osemqoka ?

Ulimi olukhohlisayo - ulimi olunamandla lokuthi umuntu akholwe futhi ebe engaboni ukuthi uyakhohliswa, isib. Inkulumo yezepolitiki, inkulumo yokuthengisa, isikhangiso njll.

Ulimi lwemibhalo - ulimi olusetshenziswa lapho kukhulunywa ngemibhalo kumbandakanya amagama afana nesimo, isitayela, isakhiwo nenkulumompendulwano.

Amasu obuciko bokukhuluma - amasu afana nokusebenzisa ikhefu, ukuphindaphinda okusetshenziswa isikhulumi sibeke inkulumo ngendlela ezwakalayo nevumisayo. Amanye amasu kungaba akhohlisayo, ukuze umuntu avumelame nawe.

Imibhalo esebenzisa izinhlobo eziningi zokuxhumana - izinhlobo zezilinganiso okungaba ezibhaliwe, ezibonwayo, imisindo amavidiyo njll.

Ifuzamsindo - lapha kusetshenziswa igama elimsindo walo ufana nomsindo lowo uchazwayo. Lilingisa umsindo owenziwa yinto ethile ephilayo noma engaphili. Lowo umsindo ofuze umsindo owenziwa enye into (Isib. UMelusi wavuswa ubugodlogodlo besitmela).

Umoya - isimo somoya embhalweni, ukhombisa imizwa noma isimo senqondo yomlingiswa, kuphinda kusho nesimo esivezwa amatheksthi abonwayo, azwakalayo kanye nalawo esebenzisa izinhlobo eziningi zokuxhumana.

Ifonti - uhlobo nobungako bezinhlamvu ezisetshenziswa lapho kubhalwa ngomshini (isib. I - 12pt (ubungako) iTimes New Roman (uhlobo nesitayela sezinhlamvu).

Ukulanda - ukusho izehlakalo ezihlangene ezikhulunywayo noma ezibhaliwe zishiwo ngokulandelana kwazo, endabeni.

Isifanekiso - (1). ukuthola ukufana ezintweni ezibukeka zihlukile. (2) ukuthola ukufana ezintweni ezibukeka zihlukile, indlela yokuchaza okuthile, kodwa akusibona ubufakazi. Qaphela isifanekiso okungesona. Kumele kube nokuqondana okucacile phakathi kwento echazwayo kanye nemininingwane yaleyo okufanekiswa nayo.

Indida - ukubeka inkulumo ngendlela ephicayo engqondweni.

Imibuzo evulelekile – imibuzo engaphendulwa ngezindlela ezihlukene; umfundi kufanele aphendule imibuzo ngawakhe amagama.Isibonelo, ucabanga ukuthi kungani umfana ebalekile? Ucabanga ukuthi bokumele enze njani?

Okzimoroni - ukusetshenziswa kwamazwi ndawonye amqondo wawo uphikisanayo, asetshenziswa ngehloso yokuveza okuthile, ngokwejwayelekile asetshenziswa nezichasiso ezichaza ibizo elimumethe umqondo oliphikisayo. (Isib. UJabulani ukhathazwa ubugqili benkululeko).

Izingxoxo zamapheneli - kwakhiwa amaqembu azoxoxisana ngesihloko, kuphendulwe imibuzo ngomsebenzi.

Isihlonipho - igama elisetshenziswa endaweni yelinye elihlambalazayo. (Isib. Ukudakwa - ukusutha, ukuhlanza - ukubuyisa).

Izwi lomxoxi - yizwi lomuntu oxoxa indaba (isib. kuyabonakala uma kungumuntu wokuqala “ngi…” okunguyena mlingiswa endabeni, noma umuntu wesithathu lapho umxoxi ekhuluma ngo “u…”, no “ba…”.

Isingathekiso - ukukhuluma ngokufanekisa izinto ezingafani ubiza into ngenye (Isib. USinenhlanhla akamuhle yilanga liphuma).

Ukuhalamuza - Ukufunda ngesivinini esikhulu, ukha phezulu, ufunda izihloko ngenhloso yokuthola masishane ukuthi kuthiwani.

Ukufunisela - ukusho okuqondiwe kodwa kungacacisiwe etheksthini, uze usho nokuthi kungahle kwenzekeni ngemuva kwalokho.

Ukucwasana - ukungabekezelelani nokwahlulela umuntu noma iqembu labantu, umbono noma umbango.

Ukuzwakala - ukukhipha izwi ngokukhulumela phezulu, ngendlela ezwakalayo, ecacile nexhumana kahle nezethameli.

Ukushicilela– uma abafundi beshicilela umsebenzi wabo, bawenza waziwe ngokwabelana ngawo, isib. Ngokuwunika uthisha, ngokuwuphanyeka odongeni noma kwibhodi yezaziso.

Uteku - ukudlala ngamagama aphimiseka ngokufanayo ukuze kuhlekwe noma ukwethula izimo nezinto ngendlela ehlekisayo nekitazayo.

Irejista - ukusetshenziswa kwamagama ehlukene, isitayela, uhlelo iphimbo ithoni ezimweni ezihlukene (isib. imiqulu yakomkhulu ibhalwa kusetshenziswa irejista esemthethweni, ebekelwe izimiso).

Ukubika - (okuhlelekile nokungahlelekile), ukunikeza ulande ngokwenzekile (isib. ngengozi eyenzeke ubhekile).

Ukuphinda ufunde - ukuphinda ufunde yisu elipha nofundayo ithuba lokuthi agcine eseqonda lokho okubhalwe etheksthini.

Ukuphinda usho - leli yisu lokufunda lapho umfundi exoxa futhi, afingqe umqondo wesahluko noma wesiqephu, angakwenza ngomlomo noma ngokubhala.

Umkhondosimo - ukusetshenziswa kwegama elincike kulelo elingaziwa ukuze kufuniselwe umqondo. Leli lisu lokufunda lingasetshenziswa kanye nesifundo solwazimagama.

Umgqumo - amagama noma imigqa esebenzisa ukuvumelana kwephimbo ekugcineni kwemigqa.

Ukubhuqa - inkulumo esebenzisa amazwi aziswana ngenhloso yokucasula noma yokuhlekisa ngomuntu.

Umbhinqo - ukusebenzisa amazwi achaza okuthile kepha kube kuqondwe okuphambene nawo. Kusuke kusetshenziswe amazwi okuncoma kuqondwe ukugxeka (Isib. Kuyabonakala ukuthi bekuhlala inono kule ndlu yiko kungcolile: kuqondwe ukuthi bekuhlala inuku).

Ukufunda ngokukha phezulu - ukuhambisa embhalweni ukuze uthole imininingwane ebalulekile yokwesekela (isib. ukufunda ngokushesha umqulu wamagama nezinombolo zezingcingo).

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela – umsebenzi lapho abafundi befunda ngokuhlanganyela umbhalo okhulisiwe nothisha.lesi isifundo sekilasi lonke.umbhalo osetshenziswayo uqonde iqembu eliphezulu ekilasini.abanye abafundi bazoba sezingeni lokulalela, abanye bazobe beqala ukufunda kanti abaningi bazobe befunda ngokuphelele.

lombhalo uzosetshenziswa izinsuku eziningana.njalo ngosuku uthisha uzokhetha okusha okuzogxilwa kuko. umbhalo usetshenziselwa ukwethula isimo sombhalo, imisindo, ukusetshenziswa kolimi kanye namakhono okufunda engqikithini.

Isifaniso - lapha kuqhathaniswa izinto ezimbili ezingafani ngoba kukhona okuthile okunobudlelwane phakathi kwazo. Sandulelwa yizakhi zokufanisa o - njenga - , fana, kuhle, okwe - , - sa - (UThuthukile muhle kuhle kwelanga liphuma).

Ukufunda ngokushesha - ukufunda umbhalo ngesivivinini esikhulu ukuze kutholakale umqondo osemqoka (isib. ukufunda izihloko, izingeniso nezigaba zokuqala zephephandaba ukuze wazi izindaba ezisemqoka).

Inkolelo engaguquki - lena yinkolelo esezimpandeni maqondana neqhaza okumele libanjwe ngumuntu othile.

Icebo - indlela ethile yokwenza noma yokulungiselela ukuxazulula inkinga.

ukugcizelela (egameni noma emushweni) – ukugcizelela ilunga elithize egameni noma igama emushweni.e

Isitayela - indlela umbhali ahlela ngayo amagama ukuze afeze izinhloso ezithile. Isitayela sihlanganisa ubunjalo bombhali nombono afuna ukuwubeka. La malungiselelo ambandakanya ukukhethwa kwamagama wumbhali kanye nezakhiwo nobungako bemisho, iphimbo, nokusetshenziswa kombhinqo.

Uphawu - igama elithatha noma limela indawo yenye into

Umabizwafane - yigama elibhalwa ngekufana liphinyiswe ngokufana, kodwa lisho izinto ezingefani. (isib. **Ibala** - igceke, **ibala** - isibazi).

Ukuhlelwa kwemiqondo - ukuhlanganisa imiqondo / imibono ethathwe emithonjeni yolwazi eyahlukene. Isifengqo saleyo mibono ehlanganisiswe.

Umbhalo - isitatimende noma okuqanjiwe okwethulwa ngomlomo, okulotshiwe noma okubukelwayo ngenhloso yokuxhumana.

Ingqikithi - umongo walokho okuxhunywana ngakho. Itheksthi ingaba nomongo ongaphezulu kowodwa, futhi kungenzeka ungabi sobala.

Iphimbo - iphimbo ledlulisa umyalezo wamatheksthi ethulwa ngomlomo. Ematheksthini alotshiwe iphimbo lizwakala ngamagama awakhethile umlobi ukuze aveze isimo sakhe. Ezithombeni zebhayisikobho iphimbo lingakhiwa ngomculo noma indlela umdlalo ohleleke ngayo esiteji.

Imibhalo edlulisa imiyalezo – imibhalo yomsebenzi (isib. izincwadi, amaminiti emihlangano, imibiko, imibhalo eyenziwe ngezikhahlamezi)

Ukunikezelana amathuba - izinqubo ezizimase ukunganqamuki kokuxhumana kwabantu ababili, njengokunikeza abanye ithuba lokubeka imibono yabo, ukuphinda okushoyo ukuze okuqondiwe kucace, ukungena nxa kusaxoxwa ukuze kubuyiswe abedukayo, ukwenanela ngemibuzo ukuze kucaciswe okuthile.

Imibhalo ebonwayo - izinto ezibonakalayo ezedlulisa umlayezo (isib. imifanekiso yamafilimu, izithombe, okugqanyiswa ngekhompyutha, izilinganiso amakhathuni kanye nemidwebo yokupendiwe).

Izwi - indawo yomlobi, ngenkathi kufundwa kubukelwe, ofundayo uyakwazi ukuthola umbono wombhali kanye nenhloso yakhe.

Isu lokuhlasela amagama - isu elisetshenziswa uma kufundwa amagama angaziwa (isib. Ukulinqamula igama ngamalunga kuphinde kubhekwe iziphongozo nezijobelelo zalo, kufuniselwa incazelo).